

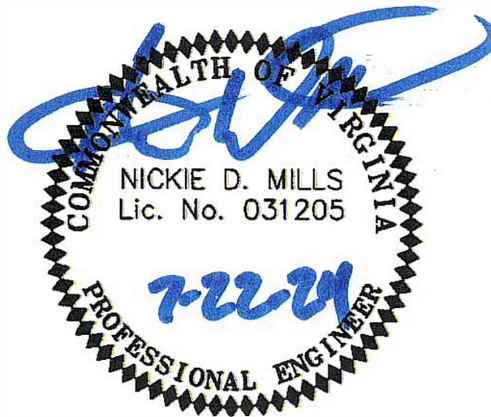
Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park – West  
VDOT Project No.: UPC # 122101  
Federal #: 5128(540)

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**Glade Creek Greenway  
Vinyard Park West  
Roanoke County, Virginia  
VDOT PROJECT NO.: UPC #: 122101  
FEDERAL #: TAP-5128(540)  
COUNTY OF ROANOKE IFB # 2025-012**

**Date: 7-22-24**

These Contract Documents are to be used in conjunction with the plans entitled “Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park - West”, dated 3-19-24, by Roanoke County Development Services and the Virginia Department of Transportation 2020 Road and Bridge Specifications (2022 Supplement), as well as the 2016 Road and Bridge Standards, the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual, latest edition, the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition, and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices with VDOT Supplement, latest edition.



**Prepared by**

**Roanoke County Development Services  
5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke VA 24018  
(540) 772-2080**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	No. of Pages
<b>I. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</b>	
Document 00 11 13 – Advertisement for Bids	1
Document 00 12 00 -- Instructions to Bidders	10
Document 00 41 00 – Bid Form	7
Document 00 41 00 – Bid Bond Penal Sum Form	2
Document 00 45 13 11 – Contractor Bid Qualification Certification (Virginia Debarment)	1
Document C-451 – Qualifications Statement	12
Document 00 51 00 – Notice of Award	1
Document 00 52 13 –Form of Agreement Stipulated Price	7
Document 00 55 00 – Notice to Proceed	1
Document 00 61 13 13 – Performance Bond	4
Document 00 61 13 16 – Payment Bond	4
Document 00 62 76 – Contractor’s Application for Payment	4
Document 00 63 63 – Change Order Form	1
Document 00 65 16 – Certificate of Substantial Completion	1
Document 00 72 00 – General Conditions	68
Document 00 73 16 – Insurance Requirements	2
 <b>REQUIRED STATE AND FEDERAL PROVISIONS</b>	
Form C-48 (Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization Form) (Submit with Bid)	1
Form C-49 (DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation) (Submit with Bid)	10
Form C-56 Statement of Compliance	2
Form C-76 (Contractor’s Certificate of Compliance for Steel & Iron)	2
Form C-104 (Submit with Bid)	1
Form C-105 (Submit with Bid)	2
Form C-110 DBE REGULAR DEALER/DISTRIBUTOR AFFIRMATION FORM	2
Form C-111 (Minimum DBE Requirements) (Submit with Bid)	1
Form C-112 (Certification of Binding Agreement with DBE Firms) (Submit with Bid)	2
CN100-000051-05 VDOT SSs, SPs, and SPCNs (16 June 2021)	1
CQ107-000130-00 Drug-Free Workplace (03 July 2019)	1
SP107-000120-00	2
SP0F0-000100-00 predetermined minimum wage rates	2
SP0F0-000130-02	23
SP0F0-000150-01 Executive Order 11246	3
SP100-000051-00 changed conditions for local assistance projects April 29, 2019	2
SP102-000510-02 Use of Domestic Material	2
SP107-001510-04 DBE Requirements	19
sp107-003000-01 build America, buy America act requirements for construction matls 6-8-23	2
 SP109-000100-04	2
sq105-000611-01 section 105.06—subcontracting (federal funded projects) February 9, 2017	1
sq107-001300-00 sp for prevailing wage rate (fed funded)	4
ss109-002020-01 section 109—measurement and payment may 1, 2023	3
SS211-002020-03	5
SS220-002020-01 concrete curing materials	2
SS223-002020-02	1

Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park – West  
VDOT Project No.: UPC # 122101  
Federal #: 5128(540)

SS234-002020-01	1
SS235-002020-01	1
SS236-002020-01	4
SS246-002020-02	8
SS248-002020-02	2
SS305-002020-02	4
SS308-002020-01	3
SS309-002020-01	2
SS315-002020-04	18
SS318-002020-01	2
SS319-002020-02	4
SS321-002020-02	2
SS512-002020-03	13
SS704-002020-02	6
section 518—trainees on construction projects	3

Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park – West  
VDOT Project No.: UPC # 122101  
Federal #: 5128(540)

I. Contract Documents

<b>DOCUMENT 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS</b>
---

**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Sealed Bids for the construction of Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park – West **Project (VDOT UPC # 122101 and County of Roanoke IFB # 2025-012)** will be received by the **Finance Department Purchasing Division**, at the office of the **County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Suite 300F, Roanoke, VA 24018**, until **2:00 P.M.** local time on **September 3, 2024**, at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read.

The Project consists of constructing approximately 0.5 miles of 10' wide paved shared use path, and associated appurtenances which includes clearing and grubbing, grading, drainage improvements, and paving. This project is a VDOT Local Administered Project. Compliance with FHWA & VDOT requirements is mandatory. This includes compliance with the requirements of the 2020 VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

Bids will be received for a single prime Contract. Bids shall be on a lump sum and unit price basis as indicated in the Bid Form.

The Issuing Office is: The Finance Department, Purchasing Division (Attn: Ms. Kate Hoyt), County of Roanoke (540) 283-8149, [khoyt@roanokecountyva.gov](mailto:khoyt@roanokecountyva.gov). Address all questions to this office. Bid documents are available from Roanoke County's Purchasing Website at: [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). Bidding documents, including addenda, must be viewed, and downloaded at this site.

A Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will be held at 10:00 A.M. local time on **August 5, 2024** at Vinton Public Library. Bid Documents are available from Roanoke County's Purchasing Website at: [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). Bidding documents, including addenda, may be viewed and downloaded at this site.

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

The procedure for withdrawal of bids shall be in accordance with procedure (i) of Section 2.2 - 4330 of the Code of Virginia

It is the policy of the Virginia Department of Transportation that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 must have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of federally funded contracts. A list of DBE firms certified by the SBSD and MWAA is maintained on SBSD's website ([SBSD.virginia.gov](http://SBSD.virginia.gov)) under the DBE Directory of Certified Vendors. Contractors/consultants are encouraged to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBE firms have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform services on contract, including participation in any subsequent supplement contracts. If the contractor/consultant intends to subcontract a portion of the services on the project, the contractor/consultant is encouraged to seek out and consider DBEs as potential Sub-contractors/sub-consultants. The contractor/Sub-contractor is encouraged to contact DBEs to solicit their interest, capability and qualifications. Any agreement between a contractor/consultant and a DBE whereby the DBE promises not to provide services to other contractors/consultants is prohibited. The DBE contract goal for this procurement is **7%**

The successful bidder must comply with the Presidents Executive Order #11246, prohibiting discrimination in employment regarding race, creed, sex, or national origin; Executive Orders #12138 and 11625 regarding utilization of MBE/WBE subcontractors in the performance of this contract; provide certification that they do not or will not maintain or provide for their employees facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, creed, or national origin; comply with the provisions of Civil Rights Act of 1964; and comply with the Davis-Bacon Act.

Owner: **County of Roanoke, VA**

By: **Kate Hoyt**

Title: **Senior Buyer, Purchasing Division**

Date: **July 23, 2024**

END OF DOCUMENT 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

**DOCUMENT 00 12 00  
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	2
ARTICLE 1 – Defined terms.....	2
ARTICLE 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents .....	2
ARTICLE 3 – Qualifications of Bidders .....	2
ARTICLE 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site .....	2
ARTICLE 5 – Bidder’s Representations .....	3
ARTICLE 6 – Pre-Bid Conference.....	4
ARTICLE 7 – Interpretations and Addenda .....	4
ARTICLE 8 – Bid Security .....	4
ARTICLE 9 – Contract Times.....	5
ARTICLE 10 – Liquidated Damages .....	5
ARTICLE 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items.....	5
ARTICLE 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	5
ARTICLE 13 – Preparation of Bid .....	6
ARTICLE 14 – Basis of Bid.....	6
ARTICLE 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	7
ARTICLE 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid .....	7
ARTICLE 17 – Opening of Bids .....	7
ARTICLE 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance .....	8
ARTICLE 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract .....	8
ARTICLE 20 – Bonds and Insurance .....	8
ARTICLE 21 – Signing of Agreement .....	8
ARTICLE 22 – Federal Bidding Requirements.....	8
ARTICLE 23 – Roanoke County Bidding Requirements.....	10

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 1.1 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.
- 1.2 Where the term Roanoke County, County or Roanoke Board of Supervisors is used it is understood to include Roanoke County School Board, in addition, any contract awarded from this solicitation may be used by Roanoke County Public Schools and any other public entity for which County of Roanoke acts as a fiscal or purchasing agent.

### **ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 2.1 Bidding Documents, including all Addenda are available to view and download from the Roanoke County website at [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). Sign up for all notifications on the “Notify Me” portion of the site at <https://www.roanokecountyva.gov/list.aspx?Mode=subscribers#bids>.
- 2.2 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.3 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.
- 2.4 All addenda will be posted at [www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx](http://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx). It is the prospective bidder’s responsibility to check this website to ensure that they have all addenda.

### **ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.1 Owner reserves the right to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder’s qualifications.
- 3.2 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder’s representations and certifications.

### **ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER’S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

- 4.1 *Site and Other Areas*
- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

#### 4.2 *Existing Site Conditions*

- A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions: There are no reports available.
- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

#### 4.3 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder may conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site. Bidder shall be responsible for ascertaining pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, general character of the site, and the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site. Claims, as a result of failure to do so, will not be considered by the County.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

#### 4.4 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Contractor shall comply with all Federal and State requirements.

#### 4.5 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. The project site is a public park. Contractor shall coordinate his work with the Parks, Recreation, and Tourism Department of the County, and minimize impacts to public use of the Park.

### **ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 5.1 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:



- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- E. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- F. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- G. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- H. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- I. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

## **ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.01 A mandatory pre-Bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are required to attend and participate in the conference. If necessary, an Addendum will be posted in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

## **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.1 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to the Purchasing Department, Attention: Kate Hoyt at [khoyt@roanokecountyva.gov](mailto:khoyt@roanokecountyva.gov), in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary in response to such questions will be by Addenda posted on the project website. Questions will be received up to 15 days prior to advertised Bid opening date. Addenda will be released a minimum of 10 days prior to the bid date. Questions received less than fifteen days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 7.2 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

## **ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY**

- 8.1 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions. Bid security may also be in the form of cash, which is deposited in advance with the County of Roanoke Treasurer.

Owner will also accept personal bond or letter of credit issued by an authorized financial institution in the face amount required for the Bid Security, made payable to the County of Roanoke. The forms of security shall be submitted for review and must be approved by the County Attorney, in their sole discretion, at least 3 business days prior to receipt of bids. Approval is based upon a determination that the form of security offered will adequately protect the interest of the County as equivalent to a corporate surety's bond.

- 8.2 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.3 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.4 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement

#### **ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS**

- 11.1 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or “or-equal” items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.
- 11.2 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

#### **ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

- 12.1 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the

Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.

- 12.2 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

- 12.3 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed.

If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. Bidders may not be disqualified based on qualifications such as experience. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

- 12.4 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Only the lowest responsive responsible Bid will be awarded. VDOT must concur with any disqualifications. -Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID**

- 13.1 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

- A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
- B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."

- 13.2 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.

- 13.3 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.

- 13.4 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.

- 13.5 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.

- 13.6 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.

- 13.7 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.

- 13.8 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

- 13.9 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID**

14.1 *Lump Sum*

- A. Not Used.

14.2 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

#### **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.1 The Bidding Documents include the Bid Form and the Bid Bond Form. An unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form. In addition to the unbound original the Bidder shall submit three (3) copies and one (1) electronic copy (CD/DVD/USB Flash Drive) of the Bid Package.
- 15.2 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" A mailed Bid shall be addressed to Ms. Kate Hoyt, Finance Department Purchasing Division, County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018.
- 15.3 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.1 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 16.2 A Bidder may withdraw its bid from consideration if the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids due solely to a mistake therein, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgement mistake, and was actually due to unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of work, labor, or material made directly in the compilation of a bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents, and material used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn.

- 16.3 The Bidder shall give notice in writing and shall submit the original work papers with such notice to the County of its claim of right to withdraw its bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the opening of bids as set forth in part (1) of Section 2.2-4330 (B), of the Code of Virginia. If accepted by the County, the Bid Security will be returned.
- 16.4 Other applicable provisions of Section 2.2-4300, of the Code of Virginia shall apply to any error in the bids or any requested withdrawal due to errors in bids.
- 16.5 If a bid is withdrawn after the Bid Opening, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work if it is rebid.
- 16.6 If a bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

#### **ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.1 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders at <https://www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx>
- 17.2 Individuals with disabilities, who require assistance or special arrangements in order to participate in bidding, please contact (540) 772-2061. Provide at least 48 hours' notice so that reasonable efforts may be made to provide the proper arrangements. You may be requested to specify the nature of any accommodations or assistance, which may be required for your participation.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

19.01 After bids have been opened and read, the Owner will evaluate bid submittals to determine whether all requirements have been met. Bids not submitted in accordance this Advertisement for Bids and Instructions to Bidders will be rejected.

19.02 Bids will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products of the quantities shown in the bid schedule and the unit bid prices.

19.03 The Owner may correct arithmetical errors in the bid prior to such comparison, in accordance with VDOT Specifications. The results of the comparisons will be available to the public after the determination has been made to award the Contract.

19.04 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, waive informalities, advertise for new bids, or proceed to do the Work otherwise if it deems that the best interest of the Owner would be promoted thereby.

19.05 The Owner may, as part of its deliberations toward award of a contract, enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the apparent lowest responsive and responsible bidder if any of the following is determined to be necessary:

- (a) Provide and document further clarification of a specification or drawing.
- (b) Establish an order of priority (ranking) where there are conflicting specification requirements.
- (c) Ensure proper understanding of the intent\meaning of a specification or drawing.

- (d) Document the inclusion of inadvertently excluded pages from the Contract.
- (e) Document the correct unit of measurement where a conflict exists within the bid documents.
- (f) Document the elimination of an item(s).
- (g) Limit the Owner's exposure to contract overruns or potential unbalancing of a bid item.

This listing is not to be interpreted as all inclusive, but is provided to give examples of the types of issues that may be addressed in such an agreement. The MOU is not intended to be used to negotiate "as bid" unit prices/quantities or to renegotiate bid requirements with the apparent lowest responsive and responsible bidder, but merely to address intent, clarify points of confusion or limit the possible future effects of such issues on project budget. If the terms of the MOU are acceptable to both parties, the Department and the apparent lowest responsive and responsible bidder will document their acceptance of the terms of the MOU by both parties' signatures. In the case of Federal Oversight projects, FHWA concurrence is also required. The MOU will be added to and become part of the executed Contract.

## **ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

## **ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 22 – FEDERAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

22.1 The Bidder is hereby alerted to the Federal Bidding Requirements for the project. The requirements are administered by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the requirements are contained within this manual.

- A. It is the policy of the Virginia Department of Transportation that Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBE) as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 must have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of federal funded contracts. A list of DBE firms certified by the SBSB and MWAA is maintained on SBSB's website (<http://www.SBSB.virginia.gov>) under the DBE Directory of Certified Vendors. Contractors/consultants are encouraged to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBE firms have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform services on contract, including participation in any subsequent supplement contracts. If the contractor/consultant intends to subcontract a portion of the services on the project the contractor/consultant is encouraged to seek out and consider DBEs as potential Sub-constructors/sub-consultants. The contractor/Sub-contractor is encourage to contact DBE's to solicit their interest, capability and qualifications. Any agreement between contractor/consultant and a DBE whereby the DBE promises not to provide services to other contractors/consultants is prohibited.

- 1. The DBE contract goal for this procurement is 7%

## **ARTICLE 23 – ROANOKE COUNTY BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

- 23.1 **Authority to Transact Business in Virginia:** A Contractor organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law. Any business entity described herein that enters into a Contract with the County pursuant to the Virginia Public Procurement Act 2.2-4300 et seq. shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The County may void any Contract with a business entity if the business entity fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section. All corporations, LLC's and LLP's shall be registered with the State Corporation Commission. To determine whether your firm should register, please contact the SCC. By their signature on this solicitation, Bidder certifies compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the performance of the services described herein.
- 23.2 **Nondiscrimination Provision:** During the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, sex, or national origin, except where religion, sex, or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.
- 23.3 **Assignment of Contract:** A contract shall not be assignable by the Contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of Roanoke County.
- 23.4 **Availability of Funds:** It is understood and agreed between the parties herein that Roanoke County shall be bound hereunder only to the extent of the funds available or which may hereafter become available for the purpose of this contract.
- 23.5 **Compliance with Laws, Regulations, and Immigration Laws:** Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, including all applicable licensing requirements. Contractor further agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986
- 23.6 **Drug-Free Workplace:** During the performance of this contract the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's Employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in violation of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) Include the provisions of foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the Contract.

END OF DOCUMENT - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**DOCUMENT 00 41 00 - BID FORM**

Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park – West

VDOT Project #: UPC #: 122101

Federal Project: 5128(540)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Bid Recipient .....	3
Article 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements .....	3
Article 3 – Bidder’s Representations .....	3
Article 4 – Bidder’s Certification .....	4
Article 5 – Basis of Bid .....	5
Article 6 – Time of Completion.....	5
Article 7 – Attachments to this Bid .....	6
Article 8 – Defined Terms .....	6
Article 9 – Bid Submittal .....	7



**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

- 1.1 This Bid is submitted to:

*Finance Department Purchasing Division, County of Roanoke, VA  
5204 Bernard Drive, Suite 300F  
Roanoke, VA 24018*

- 1.2 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

- 2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 3.1 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

- A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

**Addendum No.**

**Addendum, Date**

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

- B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder’s safety precautions and programs.

- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given ~~Engineer~~ Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER’S CERTIFICATION**

##### **4.1 Bidder certifies that:**

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  - 1. “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. “fraudulent practice” means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non- competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

BASE BID						
ITEM CODE	SPEC	ITEM DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
100	513	MOBILIZATION	1	LS		
101	517	CONSTRUCTION SURVEY	1	LS		
110	301	CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	LS		
126	303	EARTHWORK, UNCLASSIFIED	1	LS		
	501	4" UNDERDRAIN, COMPLETE	2536	LF		
1182	302	18" PIPE (RCP)	36	LF		
	302	DOUBLE PIPE ENDWALL FOR 18" RCP	2	EA		
9148	414	EROS. CONSTR. STONE CL A1, EC-1	8.14	TON		
10128	308	AGGR. BASE MATL. T. 1 NO 21B (includes haul road)	1667	TON		
16335	315	ASPH. CONC. SM-9.5A	330	TON		
	PLAN NOTES	INSTALL, REMOVE, RESTORE TEMPORARY STAGING AREA	1	LS		
27100	603	PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCH	1	LS		
27451	303	INLET PROTECTION, TYPE A	1	EA		
27451	303	TEMP. SILT SOCK	2530	LF		
27411	VESCH 3.02	CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	1	EA		
50108	701	SIGN PANEL	3	EA		
50110	700	SIGN POST WOOD 4" X 4"	3	EA		
62101	PLAN NOTES	TIMBER GUARDRAIL	389	LF		
23570	507	HI VIS SAFETY FENCE, 4'	3813	LF		
	504	CONCRETE SIDEWALK	314	SF		
13108	504	DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE	24	SF		
	407	6" SCH 40 STEEL BOLLARD	1	EA		
27505	303	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	1268	LF		
	502	WHEEL STOPS	4	EA		
<b>TOTAL BASE BID</b>						

**TOTAL BID** \_\_\_\_\_ (words) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (numbers)

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.1 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.2 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

**ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.1 The following documents Shall be submitted with and made a condition of this Bid. Federal and VDOT forms may be amended per :
- A. Required Bid security (5%) in the form of a certified check or bank money order, or a Bid Bond (on the form provided) issued by a surety;
  - B. Document 00 45 13.11 – Contractor Bid Qualification Certification VA Debarment;
  - C. Document C-451 – Qualifications Statement
  - D. Form C-104 – Federally Funded Projects;
  - E. Form C-105 – Federally Funded Projects;
  - F. Form C-111 (Minimum DBE Requirements) – Federally Funded Projects;
  - G. Form C-112 (Certification of Binding Agreement) – Federally Funded Projects;
  - H. Form C-48 (Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization Form) – Federally Funded Projects;
  - I. Form C-49 (DBE Good Faith Effort Documentation) – Federally Funded Projects; and
  - ~~J. Evidence of being a VDOT Prequalified Contractor.~~

**ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]* \_\_\_\_\_*[Printed name]* \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number:

Fax Number:

Contact Name and e-mail address:

Bidder's License No.:

*(where applicable)*

Virginia SCC#\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*\*(or provide explanation why firm is not required to be authorized in accord with  
VA CODE 2.2-4311.2)*

END OF DOCUMENT 00 41 00 - BID FORM

## BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER: County of Roanoke, VA, PO Box 29800, 5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018

### BID

Bid Due Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

### BOND

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

#### BIDDER

#### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

(Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.*

*Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

<b>DOCUMENT 00 45 13.11 - CONTRACTOR BID QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATION (VIRGINIA DEBARMENT)</b>
---

(THIS COMPLETED DOCUMENT MUST ACCOMPANY BID)

**CONTRACTOR BID QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATION**

This is to certify that this person/firm/corporation has not been barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia, nor is this person/firm/corporation a part of any firm/corporation that has been barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia. This is also to certify that no subcontractors or suppliers intended for use on this project by this person/firm/corporation have been barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Official

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm or Corporation

END OF DOCUMENT



## ARTICLE 1—GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1.1 Provide contact information for the Business:

Legal Name of Business:			
Corporate Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of corporate office:			
Local Office			
Name:		Phone number:	
Title:		Email address:	
Business address of local office:			

### 1.2 Provide information on the Business's organizational structure:

Form of Business:	<input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietorship <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation		
<input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Company <input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture comprised of the following companies:			
1.			
2.			
3.			
Provide a separate Qualification Statement for each Joint Venturer.			
Date Business was formed:		State in which Business was formed:	
Is this Business authorized to operate in the Project location?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Pending	

### 1.3 Identify all businesses that own Business in whole or in part (25% or greater), or that are wholly or partly (25% or greater) owned by Business:

Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			
Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			
Name of business:		Affiliation:	
Address:			

- 1.4 Provide information regarding the Business's officers, partners, and limits of authority.

Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Limit of Authority:	\$
Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Limit of Authority:	\$
Name:		Title:	
Authorized to sign contracts: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Limit of Authority:	\$
Name:		Title:	

## ARTICLE 2—LICENSING

- 2.01 Provide information regarding licensure for Business:

**Note: Contractor's license is not required to Bid but may be required to award Bid.**

Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	
Name of License:			
Licensing Agency:			
License No:		Expiration Date:	

## ARTICLE 3—DIVERSE BUSINESS CERTIFICATIONS

- 3.01 Provide information regarding Business's Diverse Business Certification, if any. Provide evidence of current certification.

Certification	Certifying Agency	Certification Date
<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Minority Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Woman-Owned Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Small Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Disabled Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise		
<input type="checkbox"/> Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business		
<input type="checkbox"/> HUBZone Business (Historically Underutilized)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Other		
<input type="checkbox"/> None		

## ARTICLE 4—SAFETY

- 4.1 Provide information regarding Business's safety organization and safety performance.

Name of Business's Safety Officer:		
Safety Certifications		
Certification Name	Issuing Agency	Expiration

- 4.2 Provide Worker's Compensation Insurance Experience Modification Rate (EMR), Total Recordable Frequency Rate (TRFR) for incidents, and Total Number of Recorded Manhours (MH) for the last 3 years and the EMR, TRFR, and MH history for the last 3 years of any proposed Subcontractor(s) that will provide Work valued at 10% or more of the Contract Price. Provide documentation of the EMR history for Business and Subcontractor(s).

Year									
Company	EMR	TRFR	MH	EMR	TRFR	MH	EMR	TRFR	MH

## ARTICLE 5—FINANCIAL

- 5.01 Provide information regarding the Business's financial stability. Provide the most recent audited financial statement, and if such audited financial statement is not current, also provide the most current financial statement.

Financial Institution:			
Business address:			
Date of Business's most recent financial statement:		<input type="checkbox"/> Attached	
Date of Business's most recent audited financial statement:		<input type="checkbox"/> Attached	
Financial indicators from the most recent financial statement			
Contractor's Current Ratio (Current Assets ÷ Current Liabilities)			
Contractor's Quick Ratio ((Cash and Cash Equivalents + Accounts Receivable + Short Term Investments) ÷ Current Liabilities)			

## ARTICLE 6—SURETY INFORMATION

- 6.01 Provide information regarding the surety company that will issue required bonds on behalf of the Business, including but not limited to performance and payment bonds.

Surety Name:			
Surety is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the state of:			
Is surety authorized to provide surety bonds in the Project location?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Is surety listed in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” published in Department Circular 570 (as amended) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
Mailing Address (principal place of business):			
Physical Address (principal place of business):			
Phone (main):		Phone (claims):	

## ARTICLE 7—INSURANCE

- 7.01 Provide information regarding Business’s insurance company(s), including but not limited to its Commercial General Liability carrier. Provide information for each provider.

Name of insurance provider, and type of policy (CLE, auto, etc.):			
Insurance Provider		Type of Policy (Coverage Provided)	
Are providers licensed or authorized to issue policies in the Project location?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Does provider have an A.M. Best Rating of A-VII or better?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Mailing Address (principal place of business):			
Physical Address (principal place of business):			
Phone (main):		Phone (claims):	

## ARTICLE 8—CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE

- 8.1 Provide information that will identify the overall size and capacity of the Business.

Average number of current full-time employees:	
Estimate of revenue for the current year:	
Estimate of revenue for the previous year:	

- 8.2 Provide information regarding the Business's previous contracting experience.

**Note: Bidder may not be disqualified based on qualifications such as experience. Only the lowest responsive responsible Bidder will be allowed to be awarded. VDOT must concur with the disqualifications.**

Years of experience with projects like the proposed project:				
As a general contractor:		As a joint venturer:		
Has Business, or a predecessor in interest, or an affiliate identified in Paragraph 1.03:				
Been disqualified as a bidder by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
Been barred from contracting by any local, state, or federal agency within the last 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
Been released from a bid in the past 5 years? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
Defaulted on a project or failed to complete any contract awarded to it? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
Refused to construct or refused to provide materials defined in the contract documents or in a change order? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
Been a party to any currently pending litigation or arbitration? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
Provide full details in a separate attachment if the response to any of these questions is Yes.				

- 8.3 List all projects currently under contract in Schedule A and provide indicated information.
- 8.4 List a minimum of three and a maximum of six projects completed in the last 5 years in Schedule B and provide indicated information to demonstrate the Business's experience with projects similar in type and cost of construction.
- 8.5 In Schedule C, provide information on key individuals whom Business intends to assign to the Project. Provide resumes for those individuals included in Schedule C. Key individuals include the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Quality Manager, and Safety Manager. Resumes may be provided for Business's key leaders as well.

## ARTICLE 9—REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

- 9.1 Provide the following information with the Statement of Qualifications:

- A. If Business is a Joint Venture, separate Qualifications Statements for each Joint Venturer, as required in Paragraph 1.02.
- B. Diverse Business Certifications if required by Paragraph 3.01.
- C. Certification of Business's safety performance if required by Paragraph 4.02.

- D. Financial statements as required by Paragraph 5.01.
- E. Attachments providing additional information as required by Paragraph 8.02.
- F. Schedule A (Current Projects) as required by Paragraph 8.03.
- G. Schedule B (Previous Experience with Similar Projects) as required by Paragraph 8.04.
- H. Schedule C (Key Individuals) and resumes for the key individuals listed, as required by Paragraph 8.05.
- I. Additional items as pertinent.

This Statement of Qualifications is offered by:

Business

:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed name of organization)

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(individual's signature)

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(date signed)

*(If Business is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(individual's signature)

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Designated Representative:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone:

\_\_\_\_\_

Email:

\_\_\_\_\_

**Schedule A—Current Projects**

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					



**Schedule B—Previous Experience with Similar Projects**

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

**Schedule B—Previous Experience with Similar Projects**

Name of Organization					
Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

Project Owner			Project Name		
General Description of Project					
Project Cost			Date Project		
Key Project Personnel	Project Manager	Project Superintendent	Safety Manager	Quality Control Manager	
Name					
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contacting the names individuals as a reference)					
	Name	Title/Position	Organization	Telephone	Email
Owner					
Designer					
Construction Manager					

**Schedule C—Key Individuals**

<b>Project Manager</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project manager			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project manager			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	
<b>Project Superintendent</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project superintendent			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project superintendent			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

<b>Safety Manager</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project manager			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project manager			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	
<b>Quality Control Manager</b>			
Name of individual			
Years of experience as project superintendent			
Years of experience with this organization			
Number of similar projects as project superintendent			
Number of similar projects in other positions			
Current Project Assignments			
Name of assignment		Percent of time used for this project	Estimated project completion date
Reference Contact Information (listing names indicates approval to contact named individuals as a reference)			
Name		Name	
Title/Position		Title/Position	
Organization		Organization	
Telephone		Telephone	
Email		Email	
Project		Project	
Candidate's role on project		Candidate's role on project	

## NOTICE OF AWARD

---

Date of Issuance:

Owner: County of Roanoke

Owner's Contract No.: # 2025-012

Engineer: County of Roanoke

Engineer's Project No.: N/A

Project: Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park West

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

### TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [ ] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]*

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

Four unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

☐ a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner four counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

---

Owner:

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Copy:

**DOCUMENT 00 52 13 - AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between County of Roanoke, VA, PO Box 29800, 5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018 ("Owner") and [REDACTED] ("Contractor"). Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park - West.

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: The Project consists of constructing approximately 0.5 miles of 10' wide paved shared use path, and associated appurtenances which includes clearing and grubbing, grading, drainage improvements, and paving.

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

3.1 The Project has been designed by Roanoke County Development Services.

3.2 The Owner may retain ~~has retained~~ [REDACTED] ("~~Engineer~~") a consultant to act as Owner's Resident Project Representative ~~representative~~, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to ~~Engineer~~ the Owner's Resident Project Representative in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

4.1 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.2 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially completed within 180 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 210 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.3 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

- ~~1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$600 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.~~
- ~~2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$600 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for~~

~~final payment.~~

- ~~3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.~~
4. Liquidated damages will be assessed per Section 108.06(b) of the 2020 VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

#### ~~4.4 Special Damages~~

- ~~A. In addition to the amount provided for liquidated damages, Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.~~
- ~~B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.~~

### ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

- 5.1 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract
  - A. For all Work, at prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

### ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### 6.1 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

#### 6.2 *Progress Payments*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
  1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to 100 percent of Work completed plus 100 percent of the cost of stored materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 100 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In no event shall more than 98 percent of the total Contract value be invoiced prior to final completion of the work.

EJCDC® C-520, Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price).  
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

6.3 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

**ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST**

- 7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of statutory rate per annum.

**ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR’S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.1 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
- A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
  - E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor’s safety precautions and programs.
  - F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
  - G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
  - I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
  - J. Contractor’s entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.



## ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### 9.1 *Contents*

#### A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Agreement (pages 1 to [REDACTED], inclusive).
2. Performance bond (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
3. Payment bond (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
4. Other bonds.
  - a. [REDACTED] (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
5. General Conditions (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
6. Supplementary Conditions (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
8. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of [REDACTED] sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: [REDACTED] [or] the Drawings listed on the attached sheet index.
9. Addenda (numbers [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
  - a. Contractor's Bid (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).

- b. VDOT and Federal Forms and requirements to meet funding requirements (pages [redacted] to [redacted], inclusive).
- 11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
  - a. Notice to Proceed.
  - b. Work Change Directives.
  - c. Change Orders.
  - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

### 10.1 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

### 10.2 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

### 10.3 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

### 10.4 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

### 10.5 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
    - 1. “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
    - 2. “fraudulent practice” means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
    - 3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without
- EJCDC® C-520, Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price).  
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non- competitive levels; and

4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.6 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or “track changes” (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on                      (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

By:

By:

Title:

Title:

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

Attest:

Title:

Title:

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

License No.:

*(where applicable)*

*(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*

**NOTE TO USER:** Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 52 13 - AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED  
PRICE)

### NOTICE TO PROCEED

---

Owner:	County of Roanoke	Owner's Contract No.:	2025-012
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	County of Roanoke	Engineer's Project No.:	N/A
Project:		Contract Name:	GLADE CREEK GRNWY VINYARD PARK WEST
		Effective Date of Contract:	

---

### TO CONTRACTOR:

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_]. *[see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]*

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, [the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_] **or** [the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_, and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_].

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

*[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]*

---

Owner: County of Roanoke, VA

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy:

CONTRACTOR (*name and address*):

SURETY (*name and address of  
principal place of business*):

OWNER (*name and address*):

**County of Roanoke, VA  
PO Box 29800  
5204 Bernard Drive  
Roanoke, VA 24018**

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description (*name and location*): Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park – West IFB # 2025-012

**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date (*not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract*):

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ one ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal (*seal*)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (*seal*)

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (*attach power of attorney*)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be

**EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond**

**Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.**

deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

**EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond**

**Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.**



14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

END OF DOCUMENT 00 61 13.13 - PERFORMANCE BOND

**DOCUMENT 00 61 13.16 - PAYMENT BOND**CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*OWNER *(name and address):*

**County of Roanoke,  
VA PO Box 29800  
5204 Bernard Drive  
Roanoke, VA 24018**

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*: Glade Creek Greenway Vinyard Park West – County of Roanoke IFB # 2025-012**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL****SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### 16. Definitions

16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

1. The name of the Claimant;
2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required

EJCDC® C-615, Payment Bond

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

END OF DOCUMENT 00 61 13.16 - PAYMENT BOND

**Contractor's Application for Payment No.**

		Application Date:
Application Period:		
To (Owner):	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):
Project:	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:

**Application For Payment**

**Change Order Summary**

Approved Change Orders			1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE.....	\$
Number	Additions	Deductions	2. Net change by Change Orders.....	\$
			3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2).....	\$
			4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE	
			(Column F total on Progress Estimates).....	\$
			5. 41	
			6. :	
			a. X Work Completed.....	\$
			b. X Stored Material.....	\$
			c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b).....	\$
			6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c).....	\$
			7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application).....	\$
			8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION.....	\$
			9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE	
			(Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above).....	\$

**Contractor's Certification**

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

- (1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;
- (2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and
- (3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

**Contractor Signature**

By:	Date:
-----	-------

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Engineer) (Date)

Payment of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner) (Date)

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable) (Date)

### Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

## Contractor's Application

[illegible]

### Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

## Contractor's Application

[illegible]



### Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Application Number: **Contractor's Application**

Application Period:

Application Date:
-------------------

[illegible]

Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance:

Effective Date:

Owner:

Owner's Contract No.: 2025-012

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES <i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>
Original Contract Price:  \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ____ to No. ____:  \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ____ to No. ____: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order:  \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:  \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:  \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____ Engineer (if required)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

## CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner: County of Roanoke, VA  
Contractor:  
Engineer: County of Roanoke, VA  
Project:

Owner's Contract No.: 2025-012  
Contractor's Project No.:  
Engineer's Project No.: N/A  
Contract Name:

**This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:**

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

### Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities: ☐ None  
☐ As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities: ☐ None  
☐ As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:	RECEIVED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____ (Authorized signature)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

**STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS  
OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by



These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.  
Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
(703) 684-2882  
[www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)

American Council of Engineering Companies  
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 347-7474  
[www.acec.org](http://www.acec.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400  
(800) 548-2723  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at [www.ejcdc.org](http://www.ejcdc.org), or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....	7
1.1 Defined Terms.....	7
1.2 Terminology .....	10
ARTICLE 2 – Preliminary Matters .....	11
2.1 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	11
2.2 Copies of Documents .....	12
2.3 Before Starting Construction.....	12
2.4 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	12
2.5 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	12
2.6 Electronic Transmittals .....	13
ARTICLE 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	13
3.1 Intent .....	13
3.2 Reference Standards.....	13
3.3 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	14
3.4 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....	14
3.5 Reuse of Documents .....	15
ARTICLE 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	15
4.1 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	15
4.2 Starting the Work .....	15
4.3 Reference Points .....	15
4.4 Progress Schedule .....	15
4.5 Delays in Contractor’s Progress.....	16
ARTICLE 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	17
5.1 Availability of Lands.....	17
5.2 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	17
5.3 Subsurface and Physical Conditions .....	18
5.4 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions.....	19
5.5 Underground Facilities.....	20
5.6 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	21
ARTICLE 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....	23
6.1 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	23
6.2 Insurance—General Provisions.....	24
6.3 Contractor’s Insurance .....	25
6.4 Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	27
6.5 Property Insurance .....	27
6.6 Waiver of Rights .....	29
6.7 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	29
ARTICLE 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....	30
7.1 Supervision and Superintendence .....	30
7.2 Labor; Working Hours .....	30

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,  
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.3	Services, Materials, and Equipment .....	31
7.4	“Or Equals” .....	31
7.5	Substitutes .....	32
7.6	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	33
7.7	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	34
7.8	Permits .....	35
7.9	Taxes .....	35
7.10	Laws and Regulations .....	35
7.11	Record Documents .....	35
7.12	Safety and Protection .....	36
7.13	Safety Representative.....	36
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	37
7.15	Emergencies .....	37
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	37
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee .....	39
7.18	Indemnification .....	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	40
ARTICLE 8 – Other Work at the Site .....		40
8.1	Other Work .....	40
8.2	Coordination.....	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	41
ARTICLE 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities .....		42
9.1	Communications to Contractor .....	42
9.2	Replacement of Engineer .....	42
9.3	Furnish Data.....	42
9.4	Pay When Due .....	42
9.5	Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	42
9.6	Insurance .....	43
9.7	Change Orders.....	43
9.8	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.9	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	43
9.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition .....	43
9.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements .....	43
9.12	Safety Programs .....	43
9.13	Owner’s Site Representative.....	43
ARTICLE 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction .....		43
10.1	Owner’s Representative .....	43
10.2	Visits to Site .....	44
10.3	Project Representative.....	44
10.4	Rejecting Defective Work.....	46
10.5	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	47
10.6	Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	47
10.7	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	47
10.8	Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities .....	47
10.9	Compliance with Safety Program .....	47
ARTICLE 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work.....		48

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

11.1	Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	48
11.2	Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	48
11.3	Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....	48
11.4	Change of Contract Price .....	49
11.5	Change of Contract Times .....	50
11.6	Change Proposals .....	50
11.7	Execution of Change Orders .....	50
11.8	Notification to Surety .....	51
ARTICLE 12 – Claims .....		51
12.01	Claims .....	51
ARTICLE 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....		52
13.1	Cost of the Work .....	52
13.2	Allowances .....	54
13.3	Unit Price Work .....	54
ARTICLE 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work ...		55
14.1	Access to Work .....	55
14.2	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals .....	55
14.3	Defective Work .....	56
14.4	Acceptance of Defective Work .....	56
14.5	Uncovering Work .....	57
14.6	Owner May Stop the Work .....	57
14.7	Owner May Correct Defective Work .....	57
ARTICLE 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....		58
15.1	Progress Payments .....	58
15.2	Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	60
15.3	Substantial Completion .....	61
15.4	Partial Use or Occupancy .....	61
15.5	Final Inspection .....	62
15.6	Final Payment .....	62
15.7	Waiver of Claims .....	63
15.8	Correction Period .....	63
ARTICLE 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination .....		64
16.1	Owner May Suspend Work .....	64
16.2	Owner May Terminate for Cause .....	64
16.3	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	65
16.4	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	65
ARTICLE 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes .....		66
17.01	Methods and Procedures .....	66
ARTICLE 18 – Miscellaneous .....		66
18.1	Giving Notice .....	66
18.2	Computation of Times .....	66
18.3	Cumulative Remedies .....	66
18.4	Limitation of Damages .....	66
18.5	No Waiver .....	67



18.6	Survival of Obligations .....	67
18.7	Controlling Law .....	67
18.8	Headings.....	67
ARTICLE 19 – Authority To Transact Business In Virginia.....		67
19.01	Business Compliance .....	67
ARTICLE 20 – Nondiscrimination Provision .....		67
20.01	Nondiscrimination .....	67
ARTICLE 21 – Assignment Of Contract .....		68
21.01	Assignment of Contracts .....	68
ARTICLE 22 – Availablity Of Funds.....		68
22.01	Availability of Funds.....	68
ARTICLE 23 – Compliance With Laws, Regulations, And Immigration Law.....		68
23.01	Compliance with Laws, Regulations, and Immigration Law.....	68
ARTICLE 24 – Drug-Free Workplace .....		68
24.01	Drug-Free Workplace.....	68

## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.1 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
  11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.2 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
  1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
  1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

- D. *Defective:*
1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.1 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Bonds:* When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. ~~*Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance :* When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.~~
- C. ~~*Evidence of Owner’s Insurance:* After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.~~
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance :* When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner copies of the policies of insurance (including all endorsements, and identification of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles)

required to be provided by Contractor in Article 6. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- C. Evidence of Owner's Insurance: Owner is self-insured. Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor information to the extent available to show the insurance limits, terms, and conditions.

## 2.2 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

## 2.3 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

## 2.4 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

## 2.5 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.



2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

#### 2.6 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

#### 3.1 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

#### 3.2 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.



### 3.3 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

#### A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

#### B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

### 3.4 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to

provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.5 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

### 4.1 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. ~~In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid Opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.~~

### 4.2 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.3 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.4 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.5 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  2. abnormal weather conditions;

2.a Abnormal Weather Conditions excluding inclement weather conditions, which are normal to the general locality of the Work site. The following is the schedule of monthly-anticipated normal inclement weather workdays, based upon a five-day work week, for the project location and will constitute the baseline for monthly weather time extension evaluations.

<u>ANTICIPATED NORMAL INCLEMENT WEATHER WORK-DAYS INCLUDED IN</u>											
<u>THE CONTRACT TIME OF PERFORMANCE</u>											
<u>JAN</u>	<u>FEB</u>	<u>MAR</u>	<u>APR</u>	<u>MAY</u>	<u>JUN</u>	<u>JUL</u>	<u>AUG</u>	<u>SEP</u>	<u>OCT</u>	<u>NOV</u>	<u>DEC</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>

2.b The Contractor, in planning and scheduling of the Work as required by the Contract Documents, will allow for the normal inclement weather for the locality of the Work site. If the Contractor believes that the Progress of the Work has been adversely affected and that it will directly result in a failure to meet a Contract Milestone or Completion date within the Contract Time, by weather conditions above and beyond the amount normally expected, he will submit a written request to the Engineer for an Extension of Time, pursuant to paragraph 11.05.

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
4. acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

## **ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### **5.1 *Availability of Lands***

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

### **5.2 *Use of Site and Other Areas***

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*
  - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  - 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or

action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.3 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *No reports of explorations or tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site, are known to the Owner.*

A. *Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:*

- 1. *those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;*
- 2. *those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and*
- 3. *Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.*

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:*

- 1. *the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or*
- 2. *other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or*
- 3. *any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.*

#### 5.4 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;
- then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.
- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.



- a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
  - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
  - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
- a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid, or otherwise; or
  - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

## 5.5 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
- 1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  - 2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an

emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

## 5.6 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

### A. ~~Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:~~

- 1. ~~those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and~~
- 2. ~~Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.~~

### B. ~~Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification~~



~~has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:~~

- ~~1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or~~
- ~~2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or~~
- ~~3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.~~

A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.

B. Not Used

- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted

from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court ~~or arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court ~~or arbitration or~~ other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 6.1 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

## 6.2 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.

- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.3 Contractor's Insurance

- A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).
  4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of

the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.

- E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  - 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

- K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the amounts specified in Document 00 73 16 – Insurance Requirements

#### 6.4 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.5 *Property Insurance*

- A. ~~Builder's Risk: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:~~
- ~~1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."~~
  - ~~2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.~~
  - ~~3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.~~
  - ~~4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).~~
  - ~~5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).~~
  - ~~6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.~~



- ~~7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.~~
  - ~~8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.~~
  - ~~9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.~~
  - ~~10. not include a co-insurance clause.~~
  - ~~11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.~~
  - ~~12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.~~
  - ~~13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.~~
- A. Contractor shall provide and maintain installation floater insurance for property under the care, custody, or control of Contractor. The installation floater insurance shall be a broad form of "all risk" policy providing coverage for all materials, supplies, machinery, fixtures, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work. Coverage under the Contractor's installation floater will include:
1. any loss to property while in transit,
  2. any loss at the Site, and
  3. any loss while in storage, both on-site and off-site.
- Coverage cannot be contingent on an external cause or risk, or limited to property for which the Contractor is legally liable. The Contractor will be solely responsible for any deductible carried under this coverage and claims on materials, supplies, machinery, fixture, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work while in transit or in storage. This policy will include a waiver of subrogation applicable to Owner, Contractor, Engineer, all Subcontractors, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

## 6.6 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

## 6.7 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.



- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 7.1 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### 7.2 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner’s written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

1. Regular working hours will be Monday through Friday, 7 AM to 5 PM.

2. Owner’s legal holidays are:

<u>New Year’s Day</u>	<u>Martin Luther King Jr. Day</u>
<u>President’s Day</u>	<u>Memorial Day</u>
<u>Juneteenth Day</u>	<u>Independence Day</u>
<u>Labor Day</u>	<u>Columbus Day</u>
<u>Election Day</u>	<u>Veteran’s Day</u>
<u>Thanksgiving Day</u>	<u>Day after Thanksgiving</u>
<u>Christmas Eve Day</u>	<u>Christmas Day</u>

3. Owner may allow work outside the hours above in special circumstances. If night work is allowed, it must comply with the requirements of the County Noise Ordinance. If a waiver to the Noise Ordinances is sought, the Contractor shall consider the time required by the Board of Supervisors to consider the waiver. Granting of a waiver to the Noise Ordinance is not guaranteed.

4. Job site is in a public park. Contractor shall carefully coordinate work activities with Roanoke County Parks, Recreation, and Tourism. No evening or weekend work will be allowed without special permission.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer’s services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner’s representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

D. Funding agency requirements dictate Contractor compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act and Related concerning wage rates and other provisions, as generally described in Federal Document SP0F0-000100-00 – Predetermined Minimum Wage Rates



### 7.3 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

### 7.4 *“Or Equals”*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or equal” item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an “or equal” item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
      - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor’s Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed “or equal” item at Contractor’s expense.
- C. *Engineer’s Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each “or-equal” request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed “or-equal” item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No “or-equal” item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer’s review is complete and Engineer determines that the

proposed item is an “or-equal”, which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Effect of Engineer’s Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an “or-equal” request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer’s denial of an “or-equal” request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

## 7.5 Substitutes

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  - 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
      - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
    - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.6 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid ~~or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract~~, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in

Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.
- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

#### 7.7 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. ~~To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but~~

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

~~not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.~~

- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.8 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.
- B. Owner shall obtain grading permit from Roanoke County, and obtain coverage under the Virginia Construction Stormwater General VPDES permit for this project. A draft SWPPP will be provided for the Contractor to use at Contractor's option. Contractor shall be responsible for implementing and updating SWPPP, as well as required record keeping for SWPPP.

#### 7.9 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.
- B. Contractor shall pay BPOL taxes.

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together



with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor shall comply with all Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) Laws and Regulations until such time as all the Work is completed

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.



7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples:*
  - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
  - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
  1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
  5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
  6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
  7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
  8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.
- E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*
  1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
  2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

#### 7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court ~~or arbitration or~~ other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services**

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

### **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

#### **8.1 Other Work**

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through

contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

## 8.2 Coordination

- ~~A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:~~
  - ~~1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;~~
  - ~~2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and~~
  - ~~3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.~~
- ~~B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.~~
- A. If Owner decides to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner will coordinate with Contractor prior to other such work.

## 8.3 Legal Relationships

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid ~~or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract~~. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an

adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.
- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by ~~arbitration or~~ other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 9.1 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### 9.2 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### 9.3 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### 9.4 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### 9.5 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.



- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

#### 9.6 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

#### 9.7 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

#### 9.8 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

#### 9.9 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

#### 9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

#### 9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

#### 9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*

- A. Owner will furnish an "Owner's Site Representative" to represent Owner at the Site and assist the Owner in observing the progress and quality of the Work. The Owner's Site Representative may or may not be the Engineer's Resident Project Representative, consultant, agent, or employee. The duties of the Owner's Site Representative will be identical to those identified in General Conditions Article 10.03 for the Engineer's Resident Project Representative.

### **ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

#### 10.1 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

## 10.2 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

## 10.3 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions.
  - 1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.
  - 2. Schedules: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.
  - 3. Conferences and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings, and prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
  - 4. Liaison:
    - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
    - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
    - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.



5. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.
6. Shop Drawings and Samples:
  - a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.
  - b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.
  - c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.
7. Modifications: Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.
8. Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:
  - a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.
9. Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:
  - a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.
  - b. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.
10. Records:
  - a. Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.
  - b. Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.
  - c. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.
11. Reports:
  - a. Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.

- b. Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.
  - c. Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.
- 12. Payment Requests: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.
- 13. Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.
- 14. Completion:
  - a. Participate in Engineer's visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
  - b. Participate in Engineer's final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of Owner and Contractor, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.
  - c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.
- C. The RPR shall not:
  - 1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
  - 2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
  - 4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor's work.
  - 5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
  - 6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
  - 7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.
  - 8. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part

#### 10.4 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.5 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.6 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.7 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.8 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.9 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

## ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

### 11.1 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.
  3. *Field Orders:* Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

### 11.2 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

### 11.3 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended,

modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.4 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
  - 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  - 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontractors are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the total Contractor's fee shall be based upon a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred.
    - d. ~~where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;~~
    - e. ~~no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;~~
    - f. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

- g. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.5 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.6 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  - 2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  - 3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.7 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - 1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  - 2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;



3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.8 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

#### 12.1 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is

unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.1 Cost of the Work**

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
  1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
  2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade



discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost less taxes, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
  - g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
  - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
  - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects,

estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

### 13.2 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances:* Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance:* Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.3 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## **ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

### **14.1 Access to Work**

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### **14.2 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals**

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;

2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.3 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.4 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a

Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.5 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.6 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.7 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments

due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.1 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

- B. *Applications for Payments:*

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

~~3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.~~

- C. *Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.



of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

- c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
- a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
- a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
- a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
  - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due:***

1. ~~Ten~~ Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.2 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.



### 15.3 Substantial Completion

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
  - 1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel, and living expenses shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Articles 15.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

### 15.4 Partial Use or Occupancy

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor

agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.5 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.6 *Final Payment*

##### A. *Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.**

**Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.**

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:* Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.7 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.8 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  2. correct such defective Work;
  3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.1    *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.2    *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.3 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.4 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude

Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.1 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.1 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.2 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.3 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

### **18.4 *Limitation of Damages***

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners,



employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.5 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.6 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.7 *Controlling Law*

- ~~A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.~~
- A. The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, both as to interpretation and performance. Every action brought under or related to the Contract shall be brought in the Circuit Court of the County of Roanoke, Virginia, and not elsewhere.
- B. Any conflicts between the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract and any Federal provisions shall be ruled in favor of the Federal special provisions or the most conservative approach per the VDOT LAP Manual Section 12.6.6

18.8 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 19 – AUTHORITY TO TRANSACT BUSINESS IN VIRGINIA**

19.1 *Business Compliance*

- A. Contractor organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law. Any business entity described herein that enters into a Contract with the County pursuant to the Virginia Public Procurement Act 2.2-4300 et seq. shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The County may void any Contract with a business entity if the business entity fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section. All corporations, LLC's and LLP's shall be registered with the State Corporate Commission. To determine whether your firm should register, please contact the SCC. By my signature on this solicitation, I certify compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the performance of the services described herein.

**ARTICLE 20 – ARTICLE 20 – NONDISCRIMINATION PROVISION**

20.1 *Nondiscrimination*

- A. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, sex or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination

clause. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.

## **ARTICLE 21 – ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

### **21.1 Assignment of Contracts**

- A. A contract shall not be assignable by the Contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of Roanoke County.

## **ARTICLE 22 – AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS**

### **22.1 Availability of Funds**

- A. It is understood and agreed between the parties herein that Roanoke County shall be bound hereunder only to the extent of the funds available or which may hereafter become available for the purpose of this contract.

## **ARTICLE 23 – COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND IMMIGRATION LAW**

### **23.1 Compliance with Laws, Regulations, and Immigration Law**

- A. Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, including all applicable licensing requirements. When conflicts arise between federal, state and local codes, the federal-aid or most conservative code shall apply. Contractor further agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

## **ARTICLE 24 – DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

### **24.1 Drug-Free Workplace**

- A. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in violation of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor. For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 72 00 - GENERAL CONDITIONS



**DOCUMENT 00 73 16 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

1. The OWNER and ENGINEER shall be named as an additional Insured in all insurance provided by the CONTRACTOR, and the insurance shall be in the limits shown, and the policy shall be clearly identified for this project. The limits of liability for the insurance required by paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraph 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions

- (1) State: .....Statutory
- (2) Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoreman's): .....Statutory
- (3) Jones Act Coverage, if applicable
  - Bodily injury by accident, each accident .....N/A
  - Bodily injury by disease, aggregate .....N/A
- (4) Employer's Liability:
  - Bodily injury, each accident .....Statutory
  - Bodily injury by disease, each employee.....Statutory
  - Bodily injury/disease aggregate.....Statutory
- (5) For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage shall be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of .....N/A
- (6) Foreign voluntary worker compensation .....Statutory

Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions

- (1) General Aggregate:.....\$3,000,000.00
- (2) Products – Completed Operations Aggregate:.....\$1,000,000.00
- (3) Personal and Advertising Injury:.....\$1,000,000.00
- (4) Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage):.....\$2,000,000.00

6.03.D Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

- (5) Bodily Injury:
  - \$2,000,000.00 .....Each Person
  - \$2,000,000.00 .....Each Accident
- (6) Property Damage:
  - \$2,000,000.00 .....Each Accident
  - or combined single limit of .....N/A

Excess or Umbrella Liability

- (1) Per Occurrence:.....\$10,000,000.00
- (2) General Aggregate:.....\$10,000,000.00

Contractor's Pollution Liability

- (1) Per Occurrence:.....N/A
- (2) General Aggregate:.....N/A

- ☒ If box is checked, Contractor is not required to provide Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance under this contract

Additional Insureds: In addition to Owner an Engineer, include as additional insureds the following:

- (1) Contractor's Professional Liability:  
\$1,000,000.00 ..... Each  
Claim  
\$3,000,000.00 ..... Annual  
Aggregate

2. Delete Paragraph 6.05A of the General Conditions and substitute the following in its place:

Contractor shall provide and maintain installation floater insurance for property under the care, custody, or control of Contractor. The installation floater insurance shall be a broad form or "all risk" policy providing coverage for all materials, supplies, machinery, fixtures, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work. Coverage under the Contractor's installation floater will include:

1. any loss to property while in transit,
2. any loss at the Site, and
3. any loss while in storage, both on-site and off-site

Coverage cannot be contingent on an external cause or risk, or limited to property for which the Contractor is legally liable. The Contractor will be solely responsible for any deductible carried under this coverage and claims on materials, supplies, machinery, fixture, and equipment that will be incorporated in the Work while in transit or in storage. This policy will include a waiver of subrogation applicable to Owner, Contractor, Engineer, all Subcontractors, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them.

END OF DOCUMENT

## **II. REQUIRED STATE AND FEDERAL PROVISIONS**

**ORDER NO.:**  
**CONTRACT ID. NO.:**

Form C-48  
Rev. 06-10-24

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER SOLICITATION AND UTILIZATION,**  
**AND VENDOR SURVEY FORM (ALL VENDORS)**

**PROJECT NO.** UPC#: 122101 **CONTRACT I.D. NO.** 2025-012  
**FHWA NO.** TAP-5128(540) **DATE SUBMITTED** \_\_\_\_\_

All vendors submitting a bid as a Prime Contractor shall complete and submit with their bids the following information as requested for (1) Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation, and Utilization, and (2) for Vendor Survey.

The vendor certifies this form accurately represents its solicitation and utilization or non-utilization, as indicated, of the firms listed below for performance of work on this contract. The vendor also certifies he/she has had direct contact with the named firms regarding participation on this project.

**Vendor** \_\_\_\_\_ **Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Vendor ID No.** \_\_\_\_\_ **Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Vendor's Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**City:** \_\_\_\_\_

**State:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Zip Code:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER SOLICITATION AND UTILIZATION (ALL)**

VENDOR NUMBER	NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DBE OR NON-DBE	UTILIZED (Y/N)

**NOTE:** ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES, IF NECESSARY.

BIDDER MUST SIGN EACH ADDITIONAL SHEET TO CERTIFY ITS CONTENT AND COMPLETION OF FORM.

**FEDERAL LAW REQUIRES ALL VENDORS SUBMITTING BIDS OR OFFERS PROVIDE THE INFORMATION REQUESTED IN THIS FORM.**

ORDER NO.:  
CONTRACT ID. NO.:

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

VENDOR SURVEY

**WHEN SUBMITTING A BID OR OFFER AS A PRIME CONTRACTOR, THE BIDDER MUST SUBMIT A VENDOR SURVEY FOR THEMSELVES AND A VENDOR SURVEY FOR EACH SUBCONTRACTOR AND SUPPLIER LISTED ABOVE.**

VENDOR'S FULL LEGAL NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

VENDOR ID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP CODE: \_\_\_\_\_

VENDOR'S YEARS IN BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_

VENDOR'S STATUS: ☐ DBE ☐ NON-DBE

*[DBE means a small business that is certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise by the Virginia Department of Small Business & Supplier Diversity or the Metropolitan Washington Airports Authority.]*

GENDER OF VENDOR'S MAJORITY OWNER: ☐ MALE ☐ FEMALE ☐ OTHER

ETHNICITY OF VENDOR'S MAJORITY OWNER:	<input type="checkbox"/>	White	<input type="checkbox"/>
(Defined in 49 CFR 26.5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Black or African American	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hispanic American	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Asian-Pacific American	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subcontinent Asian American	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Native American, incl. Alaskan or Hawaiian	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/>

VENDOR'S ANNUAL GROSS RECEIPTS: ☐ Less than \$1 million  
☐ \$ 1 - 5 million  
☐ \$ 5 - 10 million  
☐ \$ 10 - 15 million  
☐ \$ 15 - 20 million  
☐ \$ 20 - 25 million  
☐ \$ 25 - 30 million  
☐ \$ 30 - 40 million  
☐ \$ 40 - 50 million  
☐ \$ 50 - 100 million  
☐ More than \$100 million

**THE UNDERSIGNED, ON BEHALF OF VENDOR IDENTIFIED ABOVE, ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY STATES THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN TO THE BEST OF VENDOR'S KNOWLEDGE.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Full Legal Name of Person Signing for Vendor

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
**DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION**

**--DO NOT DETACH--**

**THIS INFORMATION MUST BE SUBMITTED  
WITHIN 2 DAYS AFTER BID OPENING IF YOUR  
BID DOES NOT MEET THE PROJECT DBE  
REQUIREMENTS, OR  
WHEN REQUESTED BY VDOT**

CONTRACT I.D. NUMBER 2025-012

PROJECT NUMBER UPC #: 122101

FHWA NUMBER TAP-5128(540)

DISTRICT

DATE BID SUBMITTED

BIDDER'S NAME

SIGNATURE

TITLE

VENDOR NUMBER

DBE GOAL FROM BID PROPOSAL 7%

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
**DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION**

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**NAMES OF CERTIFIED DBEs AND THE DATES ON WHICH THEY WERE SOLICITED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT**

**INCLUDE THE ITEMS OF WORK OFFERED AND THE DATES AND METHODS USED FOR FOLLOWING UP INITIAL SOLICITATIONS TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT DBEs WERE INTERESTED.**

NAMES AND VENDOR NUMBERS OF DBEs SOLICITED	DATE OF INITIAL SOLICITATION	ITEM(S) OF WORK	FOLLOW-UP METHODS AND DATES

**NOTE:** ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

ATTACH COPIES OF SOLICITATIONS, TELEPHONE RECORDS, FAX CONFIRMATIONS, ELECTRONIC INFORMATION, ETC.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE LOG

DBE(s) CALLED	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATE CALLED	TIME CALLED	CONTACT PERSON OR VOICE MAIL STATUS

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY



COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM(S) OF WORK THAT THE BIDDER MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS

IDENTIFY THOSE ITEM(S) OF WORK THAT THE BIDDER MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS OR THOSE ITEM(S) THE BIDDER IDENTIFIED AND DETERMINED TO SUBDIVIDE INTO ECONOMICALLY FEASIBLE UNITS TO FACILITATE DBE PARTICIPATION. FOR EACH ITEM LISTED, SHOW THE DOLLAR VALUE AND PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT. IT IS THE BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO DEMONSTRATE THAT SUFFICIENT WORK TO MEET THE GOAL WAS MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS.

ITEM(S) OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE	BIDDER NORMALLY PERFORMS ITEM(S) (Y/N)	ITEM(S) BROKEN DOWN TO FACILITATE PARTICIPATION (Y/N)	AMOUNT IN DOLLARS	PERCENTAGE OF CONTRACT

NOTE: INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR THIS SECTION CONTINUED ON SHEET 5  
ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
**DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION**

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING ITEM(S) OF WORK THAT THE  
BIDDER MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS** (Continued From Sheet 4)

ITEM(S) OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE, NAMES OF SELECTED FIRMS AND DBE STATUS, DBEs THAT PROVIDED QUOTES, PRICE QUOTE FOR EACH FIRM, AND THE PRICE DIFFERENCE FOR EACH DBE IF THE SELECTED FIRM IS NOT A DBE.

ITEM(S) OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE(CONT.)	NAME OF SELECTED FIRM AND VENDOR NUMBER	DBE OR NON-DBE	NAME OF REJECTED FIRM(S)	QUOTE IN DOLLARS	PRICE DIFFERENCE IN DOLLARS

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

IF THE FIRM SELECTED FOR THE ITEM IS NOT A DBE, PROVIDE THE REASON(S) FOR THE SELECTION ON A SEPARATE PAGE AND ATTACH.

PROVIDE NAMES, ADDRESSES, AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR THE FIRMS LISTED ABOVE.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADVERTISEMENTS OR PROOFS OF PUBLICATION.

NAMES AND DATES OF EACH PUBLICATION IN WHICH A REQUEST FOR DBE PARTICIPATION FOR THE PROJECT WAS PLACED BY THE BIDDER. ATTACH COPIES OF PUBLISHED ADVERTISEMENTS OR PROOFS OF PUBLICATION.

PUBLICATIONS	DATES OF ADVERTISEMENT

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**NAMES OF AGENCIES CONTACTED TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE**

NAMES OF AGENCIES (SEE SPECIAL PROVISION FOR 107.15) AND THE DATES THESE AGENCIES WERE CONTACTED TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN CONTACTING, RECRUITING, AND USING DBE FIRMS. IF THE AGENCIES WERE CONTACTED IN WRITING, ATTACH COPIES OF SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.

NAME OF AGENCY	METHOD AND DATE OF CONTACT	RESULTS

**NOTE:** ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND INFORMATION PROVIDED TO DBEs**

EFFORTS MADE TO PROVIDE INTERESTED DBEs WITH ADEQUATE INFORMATION ABOUT THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE BID DOCUMENTS TO ASSIST THE DBEs IN RESPONDING TO A SOLICITATION.

IDENTIFY THE DBEs ASSISTED, THE INFORMATION PROVIDED, AND THE DATE OF CONTACT. ATTACH COPIES OF SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.

DBEs ASSISTED	INFORMATION PROVIDED	DATE OF CONTACT

**NOTE:** ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
**DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION**

CONTRACT I.D. NO. 2025-012 DATE SUBMITTED \_\_\_\_\_

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**EFFORTS MADE TO ASSIST DBEs OBTAIN BONDING, LINES OF CREDIT,  
INSURANCE, ETC.**

EFFORTS MADE TO PROVIDE INTERESTED DBEs IN OBTAINING BONDING, LINES OF CREDIT, INSURANCE, NECESSARY EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, OR RELATED ASSISTANCE OR SERVICES, EXCLUDING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT THE SUBCONTRACTOR PURCHASES OR LEASES FROM THE PRIME CONTRACTOR OR ITS AFFILIATES.

IDENTIFY THE DBEs ASSISTED, THE ASSISTANCE OFFERED, AND THE DATES OF SERVICES OFFERED AND PROVIDED. ATTACH COPIES OF SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.

DBEs ASSISTED	ASSISTANCE OFFERED	DATES SERVICES OFFERED AND/OR PROVIDED

**NOTE:** ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

**NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES, IF NECESSARY**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF  
LABOR  
Wage and Hour and Public  
Contracts Division

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

Form Approved  
Budget Bureau No. 44-R1093

Date \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby state:  
(Name of signatory party) (Title)

(I) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by \_\_\_\_\_ on  
(Contractor or subcontractor)

the \_\_\_\_\_ ; that during the payroll period commencing on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Building or work)

20 \_\_\_\_\_ and ending the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly  
wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made  
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations,  
Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act as amended (48 Stat. 948.63 Stat. 108, 72  
Stat.967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 USC. 276c), and described below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete: that the  
wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage  
determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the  
work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with  
a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if  
no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States  
Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll,  
payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the  
benefit of such employees, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

or

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

Each Laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid as indicated on the payroll, an  
amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits  
as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
Remarks	

Name and Title	Signature
The willful falsification of any of the above statements may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution. See Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States code.	



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

This statement of compliance meets needs resulting from the amendment of the Davis-Bacon Act to include fringe benefits provisions. Under this amended law, the contractor is required to pay fringe benefits as predetermined by the Department of Labor, in addition to payment to the minimum rates. The contractor's obligation to pay fringe benefits may be met by payment of the fringes to the various plans, funds, or programs or by making these payments to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes.

The contractor should show on the face of his payroll all monies paid to the employees whether as basic rates or as cash in lieu of fringes. The contractor shall represent in the statement of compliance that he is paying to others fringes required by the contract and not paid as cash in lieu of fringes. Detailed instructions follow:

### Contractors who pay all required fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays fringe benefits to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts not less than were determined in the applicable wage decision of the Secretary of Labor shall continue to show on the face of his payroll the basic cash hourly rate and overtime rate paid to his employees, just as he has always done. Such a contractor shall check paragraph 4(a) of the statement to indicate that he is also paying to approved plans, funds, or programs not less than the amount pre-determined as fringe benefits for each craft. Any exception shall be noted in Section 4(c).

### Contractors who pay no fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays no fringe benefits shall pay to the employee and insert in the straight time hourly rate column of his payroll an amount not less than the predetermined rate for each classification plus the amount of fringe benefits determined for each classification in the applicable wage decision. Inasmuch as it is not necessary to pay time and a half on cash paid in lieu of fringes, the overtime rate shall not be less than the sum of the basic predetermined rate, plus the half time premium on the basic or regular rate plus the required cash in lieu of fringes at the straighttime rate. To simplify computation of overtime, it is suggested that the straight time basic rate and cash in lieu of fringes be separately stated in the hourly rate column, thus \$3.25/.40. In addition, the contractor shall check paragraph 4(b) of the statement to indicate that he is paying fringe benefits in cash directly to his employees. Any exceptions shall be noted in Section 4(c).

### Use of Section 4(c), Exceptions

Any contractor who is making payment to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts less than the wage determination requires is obliged to pay the deficiency directly to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes. Any exceptions to Section 4(a) or 4(b), whichever the contractor may check, shall be entered in Section 4(c). Enter in the Exception column the craft, and enter in the Explanation column the hourly amount paid the employees as cash in lieu of fringes, and the hourly amount paid to plans, funds or programs as fringes.

Page 1 of       Buy America Submittal  
Number\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Prime Contractor's Project Superintendent)

Date \_\_\_\_\_

# CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE FOR STEEL & IRON ITEMS

For Compliance with "Buy America" 23 CFR 635.410

Item Page No. \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

Contract ID No. 2025-012

VDOT Project No. UPC #: 122101

FHWA Project No. TAP-5128(540)

Buy America Submittal  
Number \_\_\_\_\_

Bid Item No.	Bid Item Description	Product Description (if only a portion of the Bid Item)	Quantity	Unit (LF, YD <sup>2</sup> , YD <sup>3</sup> , etc.)	Total Cost of Non-Domestic Steel and Iron in this Item

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Initials of Prime Contractor's  
Project Superintendent)

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

PROJECT: UPC #: 122101

FHWA: TAP-5128(540)

This form must be completed, signed and returned with bid; and failure to do so may result in the rejection of your bid. **THE CONTRACTOR SHALL AFFIRM THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT EITHER BY SIGNING THE AFFIDAVIT AND HAVING IT NOTARIZED OR BY SIGNING THE UNSWORN DECLARATION UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY UNDER THE LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES.** A SEPARATE FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED BY EACH PRINCIPAL OF A JOINT VENTURE BID.

**STATEMENT.** In preparation and submission of this bid, I, the firm, corporation or officers, agents or employees thereof did not, either directly or indirectly, enter into any combination or arrangement with any persons, firm or corporation or enter into any agreement, participate in any collusion, or otherwise take any action in the restraint of free, competitive bidding in violation of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. Section 1) or Article 1.1 or Chapter 12 of Title 18.2 (Virginia Governmental Frauds Act), Sections 59.1-9.1 through 59.1-9.17 or Sections 59.1-68.6 through 59.1-68.8 of the Code of Virginia.

**AFFIDAVIT**

The undersigned is duly authorized by the bidder to make the foregoing statement to be filed with bids submitted on behalf of the bidder for contracts to be let by the Commonwealth Transportation Board.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_  
County (City), STATE

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Firm) By: \_\_\_\_\_ Title (print)  
(Signature)

STATE of \_\_\_\_\_ COUNTY (CITY) of \_\_\_\_\_

To-wit:

I \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for the State and  
County(City) aforesaid, hereby certify that this day \_\_\_\_\_

personally appeared before me and made oath that he is duly authorized to make the above statements and that such statements are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_

My Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

**OR  
UNSWORN DECLARATION**

The undersigned is duly authorized by the bidder to make the foregoing statement to be filed with bids submitted on behalf of the bidder for contracts to be let by the Commonwealth Transportation Board.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_  
County (City), STATE

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Firm) By: \_\_\_\_\_ Title (print)  
(Signature)

**ORDER NO.:  
CONTRACT ID. NO.:**

Form C-105  
Rev. 7-13-05

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
AFFIDAVIT**

PROJECT:

FHWA:

This form must be completed, signed, notarized and returned with bid; and failure to do so, may result in the rejection of your bid. A separate form must be submitted by each principal of a joint venture bid.

1. I, the firm, corporation or officers, agents or employees thereof have neither directly nor indirectly entered into any combination or arrangement with any person, firm or corporation or entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with such contract, the effect of which is to prevent competition or increase the cost of construction or maintenance of roads or bridges.

During the preceding twelve months, I (we) have been a member of the following Highway Contractor's Associations, as defined in Section 33.2-1106 of the Code of Virginia. (If none, so state).

NAME	Location of Principal Office
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<hr/>	<hr/>

2. I (we) have \_\_\_\_\_, have not ☐, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, and that I/We have ☐, have not ☐, filed with the joint Reporting Committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

**Note:** The above certification is required by the Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor [41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1)], and must be submitted by bidders and proposed subcontractors only in connection with contracts and subcontracts which are subject to the equal opportunity clause. Contracts and subcontracts which are exempt from the equal opportunity clause are set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.5. (Generally only contract or subcontracts of \$10,000 or under are exempt.)

Currently, Standard Form 100 (EEO-1) is the only report required by the Executive Orders or their implementing regulations.

Proposed prime contractors and subcontractors who have participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Executive Orders and have not filed the required reports should note that 41 CFR 60-1.7(b) (1) prevents the award of contract and subcontract unless such contractor submits a report covering the delinquent period or such other period specified by the Federal Highway Administration or by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor.

(Continued)

**ORDER NO.:**  
**CONTRACT ID. NO.:**

Form C-105  
page 2

3. The bidder certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offence in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated above; and
  - (d) Where the bidders is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the bidder shall show an explanation below.

Explanations will not necessarily result in denial of award, but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. For any explanation noted, indicate below to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action. Providing false information may result in federal criminal prosecution or administration sanctions. The bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of change circumstances.

The undersigned is duly authorized by the bidder to make the foregoing statements to be filed with bids submitted on behalf of the bidder for contracts to be let by the Commonwealth Transportation Board.

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_  
County (City), STATE

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Firm) (Signature) Title (print)  
STATE of \_\_\_\_\_ COUNTY (CITY) of \_\_\_\_\_

To-wit: I \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for the State and  
County(City) aforesaid, hereby certify that this day \_\_\_\_\_

personally appeared before me and made oath that he is duly authorized to make the above statements and that such statements are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_  
My Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
DBE REGULAR DEALER/DISTRIBUTOR AFFIRMATION FORM**

Bidder / Contractor Name:	
Project No.	UPC #: 122101
FHWA No.:	TAP-5128(540)
Contract ID:	2025-012
Date Submitted:	

**\*\*\* INSTRUCTIONS \*\*\***

Submit this DBE Regular Dealer / Distributor Affirmation Form for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor, on the Bidder's Form C-111 within 5 days after the bid opening, along with Form C-112 - Certification of Binding Agreement. In the questions below, "you and "your" refer to the DBE.

Section 26.53(c)(1) of Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations requires the Virginia Department of Transportation to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively, of the cost of materials and supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in 49 CFR § 26.55(e)(2)(iv)(A),(B),(C), and (3) under the contract at issue. The preliminary determination will be based on the DBE's written responses to relevant questions and its affirmation that its subsequent performance of a commercially useful function will be consistent with the preliminary counting of such participation.

DBE Name:	
DBE Authorized Representative:	
Total Amount of DBE Subcontract / Purchase Order:	
NAICS Codes Applicable to Items Sold / Leased:	

I. Will all items sold or leased be provided from the on-hand inventory at your establishment?

- ☐ YES (If "YES," you have indicated that your performance will satisfy the regular dealer requirements and may be counted at 60%. STOP here. Read and sign the affirmation below.)
- ☐ NO (If "NO" Continue.)

(a) Are you selling bulk items (e.g., petroleum products, steel, concrete, concrete products, sand, gravel, asphalt, etc.) or items not typically stocked due to their unique characteristics (aka specialty items)?

- ☐ YES (If "YES," Go to Question 2.)
- ☐ NO (If "NO" Continue.)

(b) Will at least 51% of the items you are selling be provided from the inventory maintained at your establishment, and will the minor quantities of items delivered from and by other sources be of the general character as those provided from your inventory?

- ☐ YES (If "YES," you have indicated that your performance will satisfy the regular dealer requirements and may be counted at 60%. STOP here. Read and sign the affirmation below.)
- ☐ NO \* (\*If 1,1(a), and 1(b) above are "NO," your performance on the whole will not satisfy the regular dealer requirements; therefore, only the value of items to be sold or leased from inventory can be counted at 60%. Go to Question 3, below, to determine if the items delivered from and by other sources are eligible for Distributor credit.)

2. Will you deliver all bulk or specialty items using distribution equipment you own (or under a long-term lease) and operate?
- ☐ YES (If "YES," you have indicated that your performance will satisfy the requirements for a regular dealer of bulk items and may be counted at 60%. STOP here. Read and sign the affirmation below.)
- ☐ NO (If "NO," your performance will not satisfy the requirements for a regular dealer of bulk items; the value of items to be sold or leased cannot be counted at 60%. Go to Question 3.)
3. Will the written terms of your purchase order or bill of lading from a third party transfer responsibility, including risk for loss or damage, to your company at the point of origin (e.g. a manufacture's facility)?
- ☐ YES ☐ NO
- (a) Will you be using sources other than the manufacturer (or other seller) to deliver or arrange delivery of the items sold or leased?
- ☐ YES ☐ NO

(If you responded "YES" to both 3 and 3(a), you have indicated that your performance will satisfy the requirements of a Distributor; therefore, the value of items sold or leased may be counted at 40%.)

(If you responded "NO" to either 3 or 3(a), your performance will not satisfy the requirements for a regular dealer and counting of your participation is limited to the reasonable cost of fees or commissions charged, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies; the cost of materials or supplies may not be counted.)

\* \* \*

**For DBE:**

I affirm that the information that I provided above is true and correct and that my company's subsequent performance of a commercially useful function will be consistent with the above responses. I further affirm that my company will independently negotiate price, order specified quantities, and pay for the items listed in the Bidder's Forms C-111 and C-112. This includes my company's responsibility for the quality of such items in terms of necessary repairs, exchanges, or processing of any warranty claims for damaged or defective materials.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of DBE Owner/Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**For Bidder:**

The Bidder acknowledges its responsibility for verifying the information provided by the DBE named above and ensuring that the counting of the DBE's participation is accurate. Any shortfall in DBE participation caused by errors in counting are the responsibility of the Bidder.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name of Bidder Owner/Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature



**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
MINIMUM DBE REQUIREMENTS**

Project No.: UPC #: 122101 Contract ID No.: 2025-012  
FHWA No.: TAP-5128(540) Order No.: \_\_\_\_\_

**\*\*\* INSTRUCTIONS \*\*\***

LIST THE DBES WHO WILL PARTICIPATE IN THE CONTRACT, INDICATE THE WORK THEY WILL PERFORM, THE NAICS CODE APPLICABLE TO THAT WORK (S, M, H, R, D, or B), AND THE DOLLAR AMOUNT OF PARTICIPATION, REDUCED AS NEEDED FOR REGULAR DEALERS (60%), DISTRIBUTORS (40%), AND BROKERS (FEES/COMMISSIONS). COUNT 100% FOR SUBCONTRACTORS AND MANUFACTURERS, AND FOR HAULERS THAT DELIVER MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES TO THE PROJECT SITE (EXCLUDING COST OF THE MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES ).

7 % X \$ \_\_\_\_\_ = \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
DBE GOAL TOTAL CONTRACT VALUE MINIMUM DBE PARTICIPATION

**DBE SUMMARY**

NAME OF DBE SUBCONTRACTOR	VENDOR ID NO.	DBE CERTIFICATION NO.	Subcontract Value	SUBCONTR. (S) 100%	DOLLAR AMT DBE CREDIT
				MNFR. (M) 100%	
				HAULER (H) 100%	
				REG. DLR. (R) 60%	
				DISTR. (D) 40%	
				BROKER (B) Fees/Com	
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$
			\$	X _____ % =	\$

DBE PARTICIPATION ATTAINED TOTAL: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

DBE PARTICIPATION ATTAINED PERCENT: \_\_\_\_\_ %

I/WE CERTIFY THAT THE LISTED DBES WILL BE USED ON THIS CONTRACT AS STATED HEREIN AND THAT IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT I/WE WILL MAKE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS TO MEET OR EXCEED THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THE CONTRACT.

\_\_\_\_\_  
BIDDER'S NAME

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

[ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NECESSARY, EACH OF WHICH MUST BE SIGNED AND DATED.]

## DBE ITEMS ENTRY

Instructions: For each DBE listed in the Summary on page 1, complete a DBE Item Entry form.

NOTE: To count toward the DBE goal, DBEs must be certified in NAICS codes applicable to kind of work they perform. A DBE's NAICS codes are shown in the DBE's listing in the DSBD DBE Directory at:  
<https://directory.sbsd.virginia.gov/#/executiveExport>

Full DBE Name: \_\_\_\_\_

DBE Vendor ID: \_\_\_\_\_ (DBE's number can be found on VDOT's List of Prequalified Vendors)

DBE Cert. No.: \_\_\_\_\_ (DBE's number can be found on DSBSD's DBE Directory)

Used As: \_\_\_\_\_ Subcontractor (S) Eligible for 100% of Subcontract Value  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Manufacturer (M) Eligible for 100% of Subcontract Value  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Hauler (H) Eligible for 100% of Subcontract Value Excluding Materials  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Regular Dealer (R) Eligible for 60% of Subcontract or PO Value  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Distributor (D) Eligible for 40% of Subcontract or PO Value  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Broker (B) Eligible for Fees / Commissions Only

### WORK ASSIGNED TO DBE

CONTRACT BID ITEMS	DESCRIPTION	NAICS Code	QTY	Unit	DBE's PRICE	%	Dollar Amt DBE Credit
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$
					\$	%	\$

DBE Credit Total: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

[ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS AS NECESSARY, EACH OF WHICH MUST BE SIGNED AND DATED.]

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
**CERTIFICATION OF BINDING AGREEMENT**  
WITH  
**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE FIRMS**

Project No.: UPC #: 122101

Federal Project No.: TAP-5128(540)

This form is to be submitted in accordance with the Department's Special Provision for Section 107.15.

It is hereby certified by the below signed Contractors that there exists a written quote, acceptable to the parties involved preliminary to a binding subcontract agreement stating the details concerning the work to be performed and the price which will be paid for the aforementioned work. This document is not intended to, nor should it be construed to, contain the entire text of the agreement between the contracting parties. This document does not take the place of, nor may it be substituted for, an official subcontracting agreement in those situations that may require such an agreement. A copy of the fully executed *subcontract agreement* shall be submitted to the Engineer within fourteen (14) business days after contract execution.

It is further certified that the aforementioned mutually acceptable quote and fully executed subcontract agreement represent the entire agreement between the parties involved and that no conversations, verbal agreements, or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add to, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

The prime Contractor further represents that the aforementioned mutually acceptable quote and fully executed subcontract agreement shall remain on file for a period of not less than one year following completion of the prime's contract with the Department or for such longer period as provisions of governing Federal or State law or regulations may require. For purposes of this form, the term Prime Contractor shall refer to any Contractor utilizing a DBE subcontractor, regardless of tier, in which they are claiming DBE credit toward the contract goal.

Contractors further jointly and severally represent that said binding agreement is for the performance of a "commercially useful function" as that term is employed in 49 C.F.R. Part 26.55 (c), (d).

**TO BE SIGNED BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR TO THE PRIME CONTRACTOR, AND ANY LOWER TIER  
SUBCONTRACTORS HAVING A CONTRACT WITH THE BELOW NAMED DBE FIRM**

Prime Contractor \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

First Tier  
Subcontractor if  
Applicable

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Second Tier  
Subcontractor if  
Applicable

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Third Tier  
Subcontractor if  
Applicable

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

DBE Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Title

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**VDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SSs), SPECIAL PROVISIONS (SPs) AND SPECIAL PROVISION COPIED NOTES (SPCNs)**

Where Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Provision Copied Notes are used in this contract, the references therein to “the Specifications” shall refer to the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications*, dated 2020 and the Supplement thereto, dated 2022. References to the “Road and Bridge Standards” shall refer to the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Standards*, dated 2016 with revisions issued online as of the advertisement date for this project incorporated. References to the “Virginia Work Area Protection Manual” shall refer to the 2011 edition of the *Virginia Work Area Protection Manual with Revision Number 2.1* incorporated, dated November 1, 2020. References to the “MUTCD” shall refer to the 2009 edition of the *MUTCD with Revision Numbers 1 and 2* incorporated, dated May 2012; and the 2011 edition of the *Virginia Supplement to the MUTCD with Revision Number 1* dated September 30, 2013.

Where the terms “Department”, “Engineer”, “Contract Engineer”, “Construction Engineer”, Materials “Engineer”, and “Operations Engineer” appear in VDOT Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Provision Copied Notes used in this contract and the VDOT publications that each references, the authority identified shall be according to the definitions in Section 101.02 of the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications*, dated 2020. Authority identified otherwise for this particular project will be stated elsewhere in this contract.

VDOT Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Provision Copied Notes used in this contract and the VDOT publications that each reference are intended to be complementary to the each other. In case of a discrepancy, the order of priority stated in Section 105.12 of the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications*, dated 2020 shall apply.

VDOT Special Provision Copied Notes in this contract are designated with “(SPCN)” after the date of each document. VDOT Supplemental Specifications and Special Provision Copied Notes in this contract are designated as such above the title of each document.

The information at the top and left of each VDOT Special Provision Copied Note in this contract is file reference information for VDOT use only. The information in the upper left corner above the title of each VDOT Supplemental Specification and VDOT Special Provision in this contract is file reference information for VDOT use only.

7-1-22 (SPCN)

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**– The Contractor shall:

- Provide a Drug-Free Workplace for the Contractor's employees.
- Post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition.
- State in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a Drug-Free Workplace.
- Include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every Subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this provision, "Drug-Free Workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with the Contract. The Contractor's employees, and those of his Subcontractors, shall be prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the Work.

7-3-19 (SPCN)

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYROLLS AND  
DBE SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS**

January 21, 2020

**I. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall submit all certified payrolls and subcontractor payments, including those made to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs), using the AASHTOWare Project Civil Rights and Labor (CRL) system in accordance with this specification. The term “subcontractor” shall include all vendors subject to FHWA-1273.

The electronic payroll submission and subcontractor payments through the CRL system replaces the paper submission of the C-57 and C-63 forms otherwise required by Sections 107.14(m) and 107.15 of the Specifications.

**II. SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

The CRL system is web based. The Contractor shall ensure compatibility with the CRL system as necessary to successfully execute the Work. The CRL system works with Internet Explorer 11 or Google Chrome and requires the ability to read, create, and edit spreadsheets in the .xlsx file format.

The Contractor and Subcontractors will be granted access after submitting forms ITD-35 and ITD-36 for each individual user who requires an account. Only those firms with a required contract in the system should submit the Request Access form. The software is configured so that each firm will only be able see their specific contract information. There will only be one single sign-on process for multiple application access within the Department.

VDOT will provide access and link and a log-in identification (ID) for the CRL system to designated employees of the Contractor and approved subcontractors entered into the system for the contract. The log-in ID and password are unique to the designated employee and must not be shared with other employees. There are no fees associated with accessing the system or to receive a login ID.

The low bidders on Contract awards will be contacted by the State Civil Rights Manager after letting to begin the process for accessing the CRL system for them and their subcontractors. The State Civil Rights Manager will provide all training for entry of certified payrolls and DBE subcontractor payments in CRL.

The CRL website is located at:

[https://www.virginiadot.org/business/aashtoware\\_project\\_civil\\_rights\\_and\\_labor%E2%84%A2\\_crl\\_management\\_system.asp](https://www.virginiadot.org/business/aashtoware_project_civil_rights_and_labor%E2%84%A2_crl_management_system.asp).

**III. PROCEDURES**

**1. CERTIFIED PAYROLL & SUBCONTRACTOR DATA SUBMISSION FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS**

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall use the CRL system to provide VDOT electronic certified payrolls. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors submit their certified payrolls into the system electronically.

Electronic submittal of certified payrolls can be submitted using the following methods:

- Manually add, copy, or modify data into CRL;
- Import payroll data with the CRL payroll spreadsheet XML converter tool available at <https://xml.cloverleaf.net/spreadsheet/>;
- Convert payroll system program data to Payroll XML and import it into the CRL system. Information on how to convert to payroll program data to an XML file can be located at <https://xml.cloverleaf.net/resourcekit/>;
- The Contractor may send, on behalf of a subcontractor, payroll payment information based on a signed, certified paper payroll through the Electronica Proxy Payroll Process. Import payroll data with the CRL payroll spreadsheet XML converter tool available at <https://xml.cloverleaf.net/spreadsheet/>.

The District Civil Rights Manager or Engineer may require at any time, in writing, certified paper copies of the payrolls conforming to FHWA 1273 from any or all contractors working on the project.

## **2. DBE PAYMENT SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS**

The Contractor shall post payment to DBE firms listed on their C-111 towards meeting their contract DBE goal per Federal DBE regulations. The Contractor shall submit, and shall require each Subcontractor to provide, payment amounts relative to all DBE involvement on the project during the life of the Contract in which participation occurs, and verification is available. The Contractor shall post payments to DBEs in CRL within 7 days after receipt of payment from the Department. Subcontractors shall post payments to DBEs in CRL within 7 days after receipt of payment from the Contractor.

The District Civil Rights Manager may require at any time, in writing, proof of payments from any or all subcontractors working on the project related to contractor DBE payments. The Contractor shall enter all payments made to all subcontractors into the Payment area of CRL for each estimate.

DBE Payments shall be entered only for those business entities that are being utilized in conjunction with performing a Commercial Useful Function (CUF).

More information about the CRL system can be located at <https://www.aashtowareproject.org/index.php>.



[SP0F0-000100-00](#)

Reissued July 12, 2016

## **PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE RATES**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
WASHINGTON  
**DECISION OF THE SECRETARY**

This case is before the Department of Labor pursuant to a request for a wage predetermination as required by law applicable to the work described.

A study has been made of wage conditions in the locality and based on information available to the Department of Labor the wage rates and fringe payments listed are hereby determined by the Secretary of Labor as prevailing for the described classes for labor in accordance with applicable law.

This wage determination decision and any modifications thereof during the period prior to the stated expiration date shall be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work as provided by applicable law and regulations of the Secretary of Labor, and the wage rates and fringe payments contained in this decision, including modifications, shall be the minimums to be paid under any such contract and subcontractors on the work.

The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers and mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the Contract, shall be classified or reclassified conformably to the wage determination, and a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Federal agency to the Secretary of Labor. In the event the interested parties cannot agree on the proper classification or reclassification of a particular class of laborers and mechanics to be used, the question accompanied by the recommendation of the Contracting Officer shall be referred to the Secretary for determination.

Before using apprentices on the job the contractor shall present to the Contracting Officer written evidence of registration of such employees in a program of a State apprenticeship and training agency approved and recognized by the U.S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. In the absence of such a State agency, the Contractor shall submit evidence of approval and registration by the U.S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer written evidence of the established apprentice-journeyman ratios and wage in the project area, which will be the basis for establishing such ratios and rates for the project under the applicable contract provisions.

Fringe payments include medical and hospital care, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance (all designated as health and welfare), pensions, vacation and holiday pay, apprenticeship or other similar programs and other bona fide fringe benefits.

By direction of the Secretary of Labor

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "E. Irving Manger", is written over a horizontal line.

E. Irving Manger, Associate Administrator  
Division of Wage Determinations  
Wage and Labor Standards Administration

"General Decision Number: VA20240188 01/05/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: VA20230188

State: Virginia

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Roanoke, Roanoke\* and Salem\* Counties in Virginia.

\*including the independent cities of Roanoke and Salem

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:		Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:		Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2024.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the

Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number    Publication Date  
0                      01/05/2024

ELEC0080-011 12/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN, Includes Traffic Signalization.....	\$ 30.55	11.51
-----		
SUVA2016-073 07/02/2018		

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER, Includes Form Work....	\$ 17.65	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 19.94	0.00
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 22.71	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 27.38	0.00
LABORER: Asphalt, Includes Raker, Shoveler, Spreader and Distributor.....	\$ 15.40 **	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 14.34 **	0.00
LABORER: Grade Checker.....	\$ 15.07 **	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 13.14 **	0.00
LABORER: Power Tool Operator....	\$ 15.69 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 17.29	0.34
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 19.16	4.45
OPERATOR: Broom/Sweeper.....	\$ 14.32 **	0.25
OPERATOR: Crane.....	\$ 25.82	0.00
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 24.66	0.00

OPERATOR: Gradall.....	\$ 18.65	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 26.13	0.00
OPERATOR: Hydroseeder.....	\$ 16.64 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 15.86 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 20.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Milling Machine.....	\$ 23.12	3.60
OPERATOR: PAVEMENT PLANER.....	\$ 17.01 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 16.85 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Piledriver.....	\$ 21.83	4.08
OPERATOR: Roller (Finishing)....	\$ 14.31 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 14.81 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Screed.....	\$ 22.13	4.89
OPERATOR: Asphalt Spreader and Distributor.....	\$ 16.44 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer, Including Utility.....	\$ 17.81	0.00
TRAFFIC CONTROL: Flagger.....	\$ 11.84 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER : HEAVY 7CY & UNDER.....	\$ 15.36 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: 1/Single Axle Truck.....	\$ 15.95 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Fuel and Lubricant Service.....	\$ 18.25	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: HEAVY OVER 7 CY.....	\$ 16.60 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: MULTI AXLE.....	\$ 17.53	0.00

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$17.20) or 13658 (\$12.90). Please see the Note at the top of the wage

determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the

most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

-----

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on

- a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"



The following Form **FHWA-1273** titled **REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS** shall apply to this contract:

FHWA-1273 – Revised October 23, 2023

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design- build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

## **II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60- 1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall

referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities

for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurances Required:**

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non- responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non- minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non- minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR

5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

- (i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
- (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph

1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting



of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## **2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

## **3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40](#)

[U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts- covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe

benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeymen under this part must be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor

is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include

watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages**

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or



(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower- tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on

the project; and

- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish

(a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long- standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

- 5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act



(40 U.S.C. 3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND**

## **VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a

lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and

180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

### **3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion- Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-- Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or

the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
  - b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
  - c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
  3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
  4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.
  5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.
  6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE  
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals for female and minority participation, expressed in percentage terms of the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction works in the covered area, are as follows:

Females- 6.9%

Minorities - See Attachment "A"

The goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area, whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications, set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established herein. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executives Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days the award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction works under this contract. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor, employer identification number, estimated dollar amount of the subcontract, estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. As, used in this provision:
  - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
  - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941;



d. "Minority" includes:

- (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
  - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
  - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
  - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation.
  3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors and Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
  4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7 a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction Contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.
  5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
  6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
  7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to

achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, shall assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foreman, superintendents and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites in such facilities.
- b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off the street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union, or if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or women sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper or annual report; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents and General Foremen prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including in any news media advertisement that the Contractor is "An Equal Opportunity Employer" for minority and female, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Directs its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one

month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures and tests to be used in the selection process.

- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of Contractor's workforce.
  - k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
  - l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for such opportunities through appropriate training or other means.
  - m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
  - n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated, except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
  - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
  - p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
9. Goals for women have been established. However, the Contractor IS required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner, that is even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized.
10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director will proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate and make known to the Department a responsible official as the EEO Officer to monitor all employment related activity, to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors will not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

## ATTACHMENT A

<u>Economic Area</u>	<u>Goal (Percent)</u>
Virginia:	
021 Roanoke-Lynchburg, VA	
SMSA Counties:	
4640 Lynchburg, VA .....	19.3
VA Amherst; VA Appomattox; VA Campbell; VA Lynchburg	
6800 Roanoke, VA .....	10.2
VA Botetourt; VA Craig; VA Roanoke; VA Roanoke City; VA Salem	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	12.0
VA Alleghany; VA Augusta; VA Bath; VA Bedford; VA Bland; VA Carroll;	
VA Floyd; VA Franklin; VA Giles; VA Grayson; VA Henry; VA Highland;	
VA Montgomery; VA Nelson; VA Patrick; VA Pittsylvania; VA Pulaski;	
VA Rockbridge; VA Rockingham; VA Wythe; VA Bedford City; VA Buena	
Vista:	
VA Clifton Forge; VA Covington; VA Danville; VA Galax; VA Harrisonburg;	
VA Lexington; VA Martinsville; VA Radford; VA Staunton; VA Waynesboro;	
WV Pendleton.	
022 Richmond, VA	
SMSA Counties:	
6140 Petersburg - Colonial Heights - Hopewell, VA .....	30.6
VA Dinwiddie; VA Prince George; VA Colonial Heights; VA Hopewell;	
VA Petersburg.	

6760 Richmond, VA .....	24.9
VA Charles City; VA Chesterfield; VA Goochland, VA Hanover; VA Henrico; VA New Kent; VA Powhatan; VA Richmond.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	27.9
VA Albemarle; VA Amelia; VA Brunswick; VA Buckingham, VA Caroline; VA Charlotte; VA Cumberland; VA Essex; VA Fluvanna; VA Greene; VA Greensville; VA Halifax; VA King and Queen; VA King William; VA Lancaster; VA Louisa; VA Lunenburg; VA Madison; VA Mecklenburg; VA Northumberland; VA Nottoway; VA Orange; VA Prince Edward; VA Richmond VA Sussex; VA Charlottesville; VA Emporia; VA South Boston	
023 Norfolk - Virginia Beach - Newport News VA:	
SMSA Counties:	
5680 Newport News- Hampton, VA .....	27.1
VA Gloucester; VA James City; VA York; VA Hampton; VA Newport News; VA Williamsburg.	
5720 Norfolk - Virginia Beach - Portsmouth, VA - NC .....	26.6
NC Currituck; VA Chesapeake; VA Norfolk; VA Portsmouth; VA Suffolk; VA Virginia Beach.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	29.7
NC Bertie; NC Camden; NC Chowan; NC Gates; NC Hertford; NC Pasquotank; NC Perquimans; VA Isle of Wight; VA Matthews; VA Middlesex; VA Southampton; VA Surry; VA Franklin.	
Washington, DC:	
020 Washington, DC.	
SMSA Counties:	
8840 Washington, DC - MD - VA .....	28.0
DC District of Columbia; MD Charles; MD Montgomery MD Prince Georges; VA Arlington; VA Fairfax; VA Loudoun; VA Prince William VA Alexandria; VA Fairfax City; VA Falls Church.	
Non- SMSA Counties .....	25.2
MD Calvert; MD Frederick; MD St. Marys; MD Washington; VA Clarke; VA Culpeper; VA Fauquier; VA Frederick; VA King George; VA Page; VA Rappahannock; VA Shenandoah; VA Spotsylvania; VA Stafford; VA Warren; VA Westmoreland; VA Fredericksburg; VA Winchester WV Berkeley; WV Grant; WV Hampshire; WV Hardy; WV Jefferson; WV Morgan.	
Tennessee:	
052 Johnson City - Kingsport - Bristol, TN - VA	
SMSA Counties:	
3630 Johnson City - Kingsport -Bristol, TN-VA .....	2.6
TN Carter; TN Hawkins; TN Sullivan; TN Washington; VA Scott: VA Washington; VA Bristol.	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	3.2
TN Greene; TN Johnson; VA Buchanan; VA Dickenson; VA Lee; VA Russell; VA Smyth; VA Tazewell; VA Wise; VA Norton; WV McDowell; WV Mercer.	
Maryland:	
019 Baltimore MD	
Non-SMSA Counties .....	23.6
MD Caroline; MD Dorchester; MD Kent; MD Queen Annes; MD Somerset; MD Talbot; MD Wicomico; MD Worchester; VA Accomack; VA Northampton.	

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**CHANGED CONDITIONS FOR LOCAL ASSISTANCE PROJECTS**

April 29, 2019

**I. GENERAL**

This special provision specifies the process to be followed when conditions specified in the Contract differ from what is encountered during the prosecution of work except as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

**II. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

1. During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract or if unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the Contract, are encountered at the site, the party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before the site is disturbed and before the affected work is performed.
2. Upon written notification, the Engineer will investigate the conditions, and if it is determined that the conditions materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required for the performance of any work under the Contract, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the determination whether or not an adjustment of the Contract is warranted.
3. No contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the Contractor will be allowed unless the Contractor has provided the required written notice.
4. No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work. (This provision may be omitted by the Department at its option.)

**III. SUSPENSION OF WORK ORDERED BY THE ENGINEER**

1. If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the Engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer in writing a request for adjustment within 7 calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.
2. Upon receipt, the Engineer will evaluate the Contractor's request. If the Engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the Contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the Engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the Contract in writing accordingly. The Contractor will be notified of the Engineer's determination whether or not an adjustment of the Contract is warranted.
3. No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

4. No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

#### **IV. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN THE CHARACTER OF WORK**

1. The Engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project. Such changes in quantities and alterations shall not invalidate the Contract nor release the surety, and the Contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.
2. If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of the work under the Contract, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes to the character of the work or by affecting other work cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profit, will be made to the Contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made either for or against the Contractor in such amount as the Engineer may determine to be fair and equitable.
3. If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the Contract, the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
4. The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances:
  - A. When the character of the work as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction; or
  - B. When a major item of work, as defined elsewhere in the Contract, is increased in excess of 125 percent or decreased below 75 percent of the original contract quantity. Any allowance for an increase in quantity shall apply only to that portion in excess of 125 percent of original contract item quantity, or in case of a decrease below 75 percent, to the actual amount of work performed.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**USE OF DOMESTIC MATERIAL**

December 19, 2018

**SECTION 102.05 PREPARATION OF BID** of the Specifications is amended to include the following:

In accordance with the provisions of Section 635.410(b) of Title 23 CFR, hereinafter referred to as "Buy America", except as otherwise specified, all iron and steel (including miscellaneous items such as fasteners, nuts, bolts and washers) to be permanently incorporated for use on federal aid projects shall be produced in the United States of America. This applies to any iron or steel item brought onto the project, regardless of the percentage of iron or steel that exists in the pay item or in the final form they take; however, electrical components (i.e., combination products such as signal controllers and similar products which are only sold as a unit) are not subject to Buy America provisions if the product as purchased by the Contractor is less than 50% steel and iron. "Produced in the United States of America" means all manufacturing processes occur in one of the 50 United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico or in the territories and possessions of the United States. "Manufacturing processes" are defined as any process which alters or modifies the chemical content, physical size or shape, or final finish of iron or steel material (such as rolling, extruding, bending, machining, fabrication, grinding, drilling, finishing, or coating). For the purposes of satisfying this requirement "coating" is defined as the application of epoxy, galvanizing, painting or any other such process that protects or enhances the value of the material to which the coating is applied. Non-iron and non-steel materials used in the coating process do not need to be produced in the United States as long as the application of the coating occurred in the United States. The manufacturing process is considered complete when the resultant product is ready for use as an item in the project (e.g. fencing, posts, girders, pipe, manhole covers, etc.) or is incorporated as a component of a more complex product by means of further manufacturing. Final assembly of a product may occur outside of the United States of America provided no further manufacturing processes take place.

For the purposes of this provision, all steel or iron material meeting the criteria as produced in the United States of America will be considered as "Domestic Material." All iron and steel items not meeting the criteria as produced in the United States of America will be considered "Non-Domestic Material."

A minimal amount of "Non-Domestic" steel or iron material may be incorporated in the permanent work on a federal-aid contract provided that the cost of such materials or products does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the Contract amount or \$2500, whichever is greater. The cost of the "Non-Domestic Material" is defined as its monetary value delivered to the job site and supported by invoices or bill of sale to the Contractor. This delivered-to-site cost must include transportation, assembly, installation and testing.

Buy America provisions do not apply to iron or steel products used temporarily in the construction of a project such as temporary sheet piling, temporary bridges, steel scaffolding, falsework or such temporary material or product or material that remains in place for the Contractor's convenience.

Raw materials such as iron ore, pig iron, processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore, waste products (including scrap, that is, steel or iron no longer useful in its present form from old automobiles, machinery, pipe, railroad rail, or the like and steel trimmings from mills or product manufacturing) and other raw materials used in the production of steel and/or iron products may, however, be imported. Extracting, handling, or crushing the raw materials which are inherent to the transporting the materials for later use in the manufacturing process are exempt from Buy America.

Any items containing foreign source steel or iron billet shall be considered "Non-Domestic Materials." Additionally, iron or steel ingots or billets produced in the United States, but shipped outside the United



States of America for any manufacturing process and returned for permanent use in a project shall be considered "Non-Domestic Materials."

**Waivers:**

The process for receiving a waiver for Buy America provisions is identified in 23 CFR 635.410(c). The Contractor shall not anticipate that any Buy America provisions will be waived.

**Certification of Compliance:**

The Contractor is required to submit a Certificate of Compliance prior to incorporating any items containing iron or steel items into the project. This shall be accomplished by the Contractor submitting the Form C-76 Certificate of Compliance to the Department when the items are delivered to the project site. The Certification of Compliance will certify whether the items are considered "Domestic Material" or "Non-Domestic Material" as referenced in this Special Provision. The certificate must be signed and dated by the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and include a Buy America Submittal Number. The Buy America Submittal Number is simply the Contractor's project specific sequential numbering system that will allow the Contractor and Department to track the total number of certificates provided and the individual items containing iron or steel associated with each certificate.

**Supporting Documentation:**

Supporting documentation to demonstrate compliance with Buy America provisions (such as mill test reports manufacturer/supplier certifications, etc.) shall be organized by Buy America Submittal Number and maintained by the Contractor from the date of delivery until three years after project acceptance. The Contractor may maintain this documentation electronically or in paper format.

The Department or FHWA may review the Contractor's supporting documentation to verify compliance with the Buy America provisions at any time. Supporting documentation shall be provided within five business days of the request. The burden of proof to meet the Buy America provisions rests with the Contractor. If the supporting documentation does not undeniably demonstrate to FHWA or the Department that the "Domestic Materials" identified in the Certificates of Compliance were produced in the United States of America, then the Department may deduct payment from moneys due the Contractor for the value of the iron and steel that did not meet the Buy America provisions.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
DBE REQUIREMENTS

June 5, 2024

**SECTION 107 – LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES** of the Specifications is revised as follows:

**Section 107.15 – Use of Small, Women-Owned, and Minority-Owned Businesses (SWaMs)** is replaced in its entirety with the following:

**Section 107.15 – Use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs)**

**(a) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program Requirements**

Bidders, the Contractor, and all subcontractors, suppliers, and contract sureties involved in the performance of work on this federal-aid contract shall comply with the terms and conditions of this Special Provision and the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) DBE Program in Title 49, Part 26 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as amended, (USDOT DBE Program), which are incorporated by reference into this Special Provision. The Contractor shall physically include this same Special Provision in every subcontract that it makes or executes with a subcontractor or supplier for which it intends to claim DBE credit.

***Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)*** means a small business concern that is certified as such in accordance with this Special Provision, and includes the Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, or manufacturers performing work, or furnishing materials, supplies, equipment, or services necessary for the Contract.

The Contractor, for itself and for its subcontractors and suppliers, whether certified DBE firms or not, shall commit to complying fully with the auditing, record keeping, confidentiality, cooperation, and anti-intimidation or retaliation provisions contained in USDOT DBE Program and the Contract. By bidding on this Contract, and by accepting and executing this Contract, the Contractor agrees to assume these contractual obligations and to bind the Contractor's subcontractors contractually to the same at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin in the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of USDOT DBE Program and the Contract in the award, administration, and performance of this Contract. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which will result in the termination of this Contract or other such remedy, as VDOT deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to: (1) withholding monthly progress payments; (2) assessing sanctions; (3) assessing liquidated damages; and/or (4) disqualifying the contractor from future bidding.

All administrative remedies noted in this Special Provision will be imposed unless the Contractor exercises the right of appeal within the required timeframe(s) specified herein. Appeal requirements, processes, and procedures are stated herein. Where applicable, the Department will notify the Contractor of any changes to the appeal requirements, processes, and procedures after receiving notification of the Contractor's desire to appeal.

**(b) DBE Prequalification and Certification**

To be eligible to perform work on this federal-aid contract firms must be prequalified in accordance with the requirements of Section 102.01 of the Specifications. To receive credit toward meeting the

Contract DBE goal, firms must be certified as DBEs by the Virginia Department of Small Business and Supplier Diversity (DSBSD) or the Metropolitan Washington Airports Authority (MWAA) in accordance with the USDOT DBE Program and this Special Provision. Eligibility to receive credit also requires that DBEs identified as participating in the Contract to meet the goal are certified in a North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code applicable to the specific types of work the DBE would perform. A directory listing of eligible certified DBEs and their assigned NAICS codes for the types of work they are certified to perform as DBEs can be obtained from the DSBSD [website: www.sbsd.virginia.gov](http://www.sbsd.virginia.gov).

**(c) Bank Services**

The Contractor and each subcontractor are encouraged to use the services of banks owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such banking services and the fees charged for services typically will not be eligible for DBE Program contract goal credit. Such information is available from the VDOT's Internet Civil Rights Division website:

[https://www.vdot.virginia.gov/media/vdotvirginiagov/doing-business/programs-for-businesses/dbe-program/VDOT\\_DBE\\_Program\\_Plan.pdf](https://www.vdot.virginia.gov/media/vdotvirginiagov/doing-business/programs-for-businesses/dbe-program/VDOT_DBE_Program_Plan.pdf)

**(d) DBE Program-Related Certifications Made by Bidders and Contractors**

By submitting a bid, by signing this Contract, and by signing each subcontract with a subcontractor incorporating this Special Provision, the Contractor and subcontractors certify to each of the following DBE-related conditions and assurances:

1. That they have complied and will comply with the requirements of the USDOT DBE Program and the Contract in submitting the bid, that they shall comply fully with these requirements in the bidding, award, execution, performance, and administration of the Contract and subcontracts, and that failure to comply may result in disqualification or other legal sanctions.
2. That all reasonable steps were and will be taken to ensure that DBEs had and will have a full and fair opportunity to compete for and perform work on the Contract. Any agreements between a bidder and a DBE whereby the DBE promises not to provide quotations for performance of work to other bidders are prohibited.
3. That they shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, age, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin in the performance of the Contract or in the award and performance of any subcontract.
4. That they made and shall make good faith efforts to seek out and consider DBEs as potential subcontractors to obtain DBE participation in the proposed contract at or above the goal for DBE participation established by VDOT by contacting DBEs to solicit their interest, capability, and prices in sufficient time to allow them to respond effectively; and, if necessary, they have submitted as a part of its bid true, accurate, complete, and detailed documentation of the good faith efforts it performed to meet the DBE goal.
5. That once awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall utilize the DBEs listed in Form C-111 to perform the work designated at or above the amount or percentage of the dollar value specified in the bidding documents, and shall not unilaterally terminate, substitute for, or replace any listed DBE in whole or in part with another DBE, any non-DBE firm, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate of the Contractor without the prior written consent of VDOT as set out within the requirements of this Special Provision.
6. That once awarded the Contract, they shall designate and make known to the Department a liaison officer who is assigned the responsibility of administering and promoting an active and inclusive DBE program as required by the USDOT DBE Program and this Special Provision. The

designation and identity of this officer need be submitted only once by the Contractor during any twelve (12) month period at the preconstruction conference for the first contract the Contractor has been awarded during that reporting period. The Department will post such information for informational and administrative purposes at VDOT's Internet Civil Rights Division website.

7. That once awarded the Contract, they shall comply fully with all regulatory and contractual requirements of the USDOT DBE Program and this Special Provision, and that each DBE participating in the Contract shall fully perform the designated work items with the DBE's own forces and equipment under the DBE's direct supervision, control, and management.
8. That in the event a bond surety assumes responsibility for completion of work for any reason, including without limitation when the Department terminates the prime Contractor, the surety shall be obligated to meet the same DBE contract terms and requirements as were required of the original prime Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the USDOT DBE Program and this Special Provision.

Failure by the Contractor, DBE, any other subcontractor or supplier retained by the Contractor, or surety to comply with all requirements of the USDOT DBE Program and/or this Special Provision is a material breach of this Contract. The Department has the authority and discretion to determine the extent to which these requirements have not been met, and will assess against the Contractor any remedies available at law or provided in the Contract in the event of such a contract breach, which may result in termination of the Contract or such other remedy as the Department deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to: (1) withholding monthly progress payments; (2) assessing sanctions; (3) assessing liquidated damages; and/or (4) disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**(e) DBE Requirements**

The Contract will only be awarded to a bidder and Contractor who makes a good faith effort to meet or exceed the DBE goal. After award of the Contract, the Contractor must comply with the requirements of this Special Provision and make a good faith effort to meet or exceed the DBE goal in the performance of the Work. DBE Forms can be obtained from the VDOT website at:

<https://vdotforms.vdot.virginia.gov/>.

**Good faith efforts** means all necessary and reasonable steps that the bidder or Contractor takes to achieve the DBE goal or comply with the requirements of this Special Provision which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if not fully successful.

The following requirements shall apply to the Contract for DBE compliance purposes.

1. **Contract Goal, Good Faith Efforts Specified:** Bidders and the Contractor shall evidence attainment of DBE participation equal to or greater than the DBE goal by submission of the forms specified below to the Department within the time required.
  - A. **During Bidding:** A bidder has made good faith efforts if the bidder does either of the following things:
    - (1) The bidder documents that it has attained DBE participation equal to or greater than the DBE goal established for the project by submitting a completed **Form C-111, Minimum DBE Requirements**, and **Form C-48, Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization**, as a part of the bid documents.

Form C-111 and Form C-48 must be received no later than 10:00 a.m. the next business day after the date and time stated in the Invitation for Bids for receipt of bids, or the bid

will be rejected as non-responsive. These forms may be submitted electronically via Bid Express or by email to: [vdotcontracts@vdot.virginia.gov](mailto:vdotcontracts@vdot.virginia.gov).

- (2) If the bidder is unable to attain sufficient DBE participation to meet the DBE goal, the bidder must show the amount of DBE participation that it commits to attain in its Form C-111 submitted in accordance with subsection (A), above, then submit **Form C-49, DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation**, to document its good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal. Form C-49 must be submitted within two (2) business days after the bid opening, or the bid will be rejected as non-responsive. The form may be submitted electronically via Bid Express or by email to: [vdotcontracts@vdot.virginia.gov](mailto:vdotcontracts@vdot.virginia.gov).

A Form C-49 shall also be required when, after review of the apparent lowest bid, VDOT determines the bidder failed to meet the DBE goal or other requirements. The form must be received by the State Contract Engineer within two (2) business days after official notification of such failure.

The bidder must attach additional pages to Form C-49, if necessary, in order to fully document specific good faith efforts made to obtain the DBE participation specified in the proposed contract work.

- B. **Post-Bid:** In addition, the apparent low bidder must submit within five (5) days after bid opening the following forms, properly executed, or the bid will be rejected as a matter of responsibility:

- (1) **Form C-112, Certification of Binding Agreement** providing confirmation from each DBE listed in the Form C-111 that it is participating in the Contract in the kind and amount of work designated. DBEs bidding as prime contractors are not required to submit Form C-112 unless they are utilizing other DBEs as subcontractors.
- (2) **Form C-110, DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation** must be submitted when a DBE listed on Form C-111 is a regular dealer or distributor, as defined below to provide confirmation of the DBE's participation according to the requirements of this section. The Department will make a preliminary counting determination to assess the DBE's eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively, of the cost of materials and supplies based on the DBE's demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor under the Contract. The Department's preliminary determination shall be made based on the DBE's written response to relevant questions and the DBE's affirmation that its subsequent performance of a commercially useful function will be consistent with the preliminary counting of such participation. Where the DBE supplier does not affirm that its participation will meet the specific requirements of either a regular dealer or distributor, the Department shall make adjustments in counting such participation toward the DBE goal. The bidder is responsible for verifying that the information provided by the DBE supplier is consistent with the counting of such participation toward the goal.

## 2. Good Faith Efforts Described

- A. The Department will determine if the bidder or Contractor made good faith efforts by considering the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder or Contractor has made and, if given all relevant circumstances, the efforts were those that one could reasonably expect a bidder or a contractor to take if they were actively and aggressively trying to meet the DBE goal. Efforts to obtain DBE participation are not good faith efforts if they could not reasonably be expected to produce a level of DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE goal.
- B. The following list contains examples of good faith efforts that may be taken to obtain DBE

participation. This is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts of similar intent may be relevant in appropriate cases:

- (1) Soliciting through reasonable and available means, such as but not limited to, attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, and written notices to DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the Contract. Examples include: advertising in at least one daily/weekly/monthly newspaper of general circulation, as applicable; phone contact with a completely documented telephone log, including the date and time called, contact person, or voice mail status; and internet contacts with supporting documentation, including dates advertised. The bidder shall solicit this interest no less than five (5) business days before the bids are due so that the solicited DBEs have enough time to reasonably respond to the solicitation. The bidder shall determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking reasonable steps to follow up initial solicitations as evidenced by documenting such efforts as requested on Form C-49, DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to completely perform all portions of this work in its entirety or use its own forces;
- (3) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner, which will assist the DBEs in responding to a solicitation;
- (4) Negotiating for participation in good faith with interested DBEs;
  - i. Evidence of such negotiation shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; dates DBEs were contacted; a description of the information provided regarding the plans, specifications, and requirements of the Contract for the work selected for subcontracting; and, if insufficient DBE participation seems likely, evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work;
  - ii. A bidder using good business judgment should consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and should take a firm's price, qualifications, and capabilities, as well as contract goals, into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the Contract goal for DBE participation, as long as such costs are reasonable and comparable to costs customarily appropriate to the type of work under consideration. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make diligent good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the bidder can show the price difference to be excessive, unreasonable, or greater than would normally be expected by industry standards;
- (5) A bidder cannot reject a DBE as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of the DBE's capabilities. The DBE's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, associations, and political or social affiliations, and union versus non-union employee status are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal for DBE participation;

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by VDOT or by the bidder or Contractor;
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services subject to the restrictions contained in this Special Provision;
  - (8) Effectively using the services of appropriate personnel from VDOT and from DSBSD; available minority/women community or minority organizations; contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/ women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and utilization of qualified DBEs.
- C. In addition, the Department will scrutinize the bidder's documented efforts, and will review the efforts of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, if the apparent low bidder fails to meet the goal, but other bidders meet it, a question may be raised as to whether, with additional efforts, the apparent low bidder could have met the goal. Alternatively, if the apparent low bidder fails to meet the goal but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. The Department will also require the bidder to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the bidder. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts.
- D. A bidder's promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.
- 3. Bid Rejection:** The failure of a bidder to submit the required documentation within the timeframes in accordance with this Special Provision will be sufficient cause for rejection of that bidder's bid as non-responsive or non-responsible, as applicable. In such event, the Department may award the contract to the next lowest bidder, cancel the award and re- advertise the proposed contract at a later date, or proceed otherwise as determined by Department. The required forms and instructions for submitting them can be obtained from the VDOT website at: <https://vdotforms.vdot.virginia.gov/>.

#### **4. Administrative Reconsideration of Good Faith Efforts**

Where the Department upon initial review of the bid results determines the apparent low bidder has failed or appears to have failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision, that bidder upon notification of the Department's initial determination will be offered the opportunity for administrative reconsideration before VDOT rejects that bid and awards the contract to the next lowest bidder. The bidder shall submit such request for reconsideration in writing to the State Contract Engineer within five (5) business days of receipt of notification by the Department and shall be given the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether the bidder met the DBE goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so to the Administrative Reconsideration Panel (Panel), either in person or by telephone or video conference as the Panel chooses. The Panel will be made up of VDOT Division Administrators or their designees, none of whom took part in the initial determination that the bidder failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. After reconsideration, the Panel shall notify the bidder in writing of its decision and explain the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If, after reconsideration, the Panel determines the bidder failed to meet the requirements of the Contract goal and has failed to make adequate good faith efforts to achieve the level of DBE participation as specified in the bid proposal, the bidder's bid will be rejected.

If after reconsideration, the Panel determines sufficient documented evidence was presented to demonstrate that the apparent low bidder made reasonable good faith efforts, the Department will award the Contract and reduce the DBE requirement to the bidder's actual commitment shown in the bidder's Form C-111 submitted at the time of its bid. However, such action will not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for complying with the reduced DBE requirement during the life of the Contract or any administrative sanctions as may be appropriate. The Contractor is still encouraged to seek additional DBE participation during the life of the Contract.

- 5. Contract Changes:** During construction there may be changes in the Work necessary for the satisfactory completion of the Project. The DBE Contract goal applicable to the Contract includes change orders that have more than a minimal impact on the overall Contract amount or the expected DBE participation, regardless of whether the Department or the Contractor initiates the change order.

**A. Increases in Contract Amount**

To meet the DBE Contract goal as applied to a Change Order increasing the overall Contract amount, the Contractor must make good faith efforts to obtain additional DBE participation to meet the DBE Goal on the increase in the overall Contract amount. The Contractor may meet this obligation either by obtaining additional work from DBE subcontractors or suppliers or by documenting good faith efforts to do so.

For example, if a project has a 10% DBE participation goal, and during the project the Department issues a change order that will add \$500,000 to the overall Contract amount, the 10% goal applies to this additional \$500,000. To meet the DBE Contract goal as applied to the Change Order, the Contractor must make good faith efforts to obtain an additional \$50,000 in DBE participation.

If the Contractor obtains additional DBE participation from existing or additional DBEs sufficient to meet the increased DBE Contract goal, the Contractor shall submit a revised Form C-111 exhibiting the DBE participation it commits to attain. If after making good faith efforts the Contractor is unable to obtain additional DBE participation, it shall document its good faith efforts by submitting a revised Form C-111 and Form C-49. If the Department determines that these Forms demonstrate that the Contractor made reasonable good faith efforts, the Department will reduce the DBE Goal to the Contractor's actual commitment shown in the revised Form C-111. The Contractor is still encouraged to seek additional DBE participation during the life of the Contract.

The Contractor may notify the Department if it believes that a change order has such a minimal impact on the final net Contract amount or the expected DBE participation that it would not be sensible to apply the goal to the Change Order. The Department will contact the FHWA for guidance on whether it is necessary to alter DBE requirements affecting the Contract.

**B. Decreases in Amount of DBE Work**

If changes in the Work eliminate or decrease the amount of work designated to be performed by DBEs, the Contractor must follow the procedures for Termination of DBE, and must make good faith efforts to meet the Contract DBE goal by finding additional work for DBEs to perform or finding additional DBEs to perform work under the Contract to the extent needed.



to meet the Contract DBE goal.

**(f) Compliance with DBE Requirements**

**1. Contractor Compliance**

The District Civil Rights Office (DCRO) will monitor progress being made toward meeting the DBE goal based on Forms C-63 that the Contractor submits during the designated quarterly reporting period.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the schedule of DBE participation as shown on the progress schedule, or if at any point it is clearly evident that the remaining dollar value of allowable credit for performing work is insufficient to obtain the scheduled participation, and the Contractor has not taken the actions required when a DBE is unwilling or unable to perform, the Contractor may be disqualified from bidding as provided in the section on **Disqualification of Contractor** of this Special Provision (i) for a period up to ninety (90) days, (ii) until such time as conformance with the schedule of DBE participation is achieved, or (iii) until the Contractor has taken the required actions when a DBE is unwilling or unable to perform; whichever occurs last. Disqualification may be avoided if either of the following occurs: (1) the DBE is unable or unwilling to complete their portion of the work, and the Contractor shows reasonable good faith effort to achieve the DBE goal otherwise; or (2) the Department has eliminated or delayed work, or there have been quantitative underruns in work, which the Contractor as shown on the progress schedule had planned to sublet to a DBE firm.

- 2. DBE Non-Performance:** If a DBE, through no fault of the Contractor, is unable or unwilling to fulfill their agreement with the Contractor, the Contractor shall immediately notify VDOT in writing and provide all relevant facts. If a Contractor intends to terminate, relieve a DBE subcontractor of the responsibility to perform work under their subcontract, substitute the certified DBE, or otherwise change the scope of work of the DBE, the Contractor is required to comply with the **Termination of DBE** section of this Special Provision.
- 3. Project Completion:** If the Contractor fails upon completion of the project to meet the DBE goal or otherwise comply with the requirements of this Special Provision, the Contractor may be disqualified as provided in the section on **Disqualification of Contractor** of this Special Provision for a period of ninety (90) days. Disqualification may be avoided if the Contractor submits documentation to the State Contract Engineer substantiating that (1) the failure was due solely to quantitative underrun(s), elimination of items subcontracted to DBEs, or circumstances beyond their control; and (2) all feasible means have been used to obtain the required participation. The State Contract Engineer upon evaluation of such documentation shall make a determination whether or not the Contractor has met the requirements of the Contract in accordance with this Special Provision.

**(g) Counting DBE Participation Toward Contract Goal**

A DBE's participation in the Contract will count toward meeting the Contract goal in accordance with the following.

- 1. DBE Participation:** When a DBE participates in the Contract, only the value of the work, goods, or services that are performed or provided by the DBE will count toward the Contract DBE goal as provided below:
  - A. Count the entire amount of that portion of the construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (B) below) that is performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of the work, supplies, materials, equipment, or services performed or provided by the DBE and equipment leased by the DBE for the work of the contract, but excluding supplies

and equipment a DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime Contractor or its affiliates.

- B. Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the Contract toward DBE goals, provided that the fee is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
  - C. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of that subcontracted work may be counted toward the DBE goal only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a certified DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goal.
  - D. **Commercially Useful Function (CUF):** The Contractor may count expenditures to a DBE toward the DBE goal only if the DBE performs a Commercially Useful Function (CUF) on that contract as provided in the section on **Performing a Commercially Useful Function (CUF)** of this Special Provision.
  - E. **Payment Required:** A DBE subcontractor's participation will not count toward the Contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on the Contract until the Contractor has paid the DBE the amount being counted.
  - F. **Joint Ventures:** When a DBE performs work as a member of a joint venture with a non-DBE firm, the Contractor may count toward the DBE goal only that portion of the total dollar value of the Contract equal to the distinctly defined portion of the Contract work that the DBE has performed with the DBE's own forces or in accordance with the provisions of this Section. The Department shall be contacted in advance regarding any joint venture involving both a DBE firm and a non-DBE firm to coordinate Department review and approval of the joint venture's organizational structure and proposed operation where the Contractor seeks to claim the DBE's credit toward the DBE goal.
  - G. Cost-plus subcontracts will not be considered to be in accordance with normal industry practice and will not normally be allowed for DBE credit.
2. **Suppliers:** Expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies will be counted toward DBE goals as follows:
- A. **DBE Manufacturers:** the Contractor may count one hundred (100) percent of the cost of the materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a manufacturer is a firm that owns (or leases) and operates a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract and of the general character described by the project specifications. Manufacturing includes blending or modifying raw materials or assembling components to meet contract specifications. When a DBE makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment, the DBE is not a manufacturer. Minor modifications are additional changes to a manufactured product that are small in scope and add minimal value to the final product.
  - B. **DBE Regular Dealers**
    - (1) The Contractor may count 60 percent of the cost of materials or supplies (including transportation costs) purchased from a DBE regular dealer. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a regular dealer is defined as a firm that owns (or leases) and

operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required and used under the Contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. Items kept and regularly sold by the DBE are of the "general character" when they share the same material characteristics and application as the items specified by the Contract.

- (2) The Department will determine if a DBE is a regular dealer as described in this section, when the DBE over a reasonable period of time, keeps sufficient quantities and regularly sells the items in question. The Department will also ensure that a regular dealer of bulk items as described in this section owns or leases and operates the distribution equipment for the product it sells. The Department will determine whether each DBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) as a regular dealer prior to its participation. The Department's system will be maintained and used to identify all DBE suppliers with the capacity to be eligible for 60 percent credit, contingent upon performance of a CUF.
  - i. To be a regular dealer, the DBE firm shall be an established business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products or equipment in question. A DBE supplier performs a CUF as a regular dealer and receives credit for 60 percent of the cost of materials or supplies (including transportation cost) when: at least 51 percent of the items under a purchase order or subcontract are provided from the DBE's inventory; and when necessary, any of the other items under such purchase order or subcontract that are delivered from and by other sources are of the general character of those items provided from the DBE's inventory.
  - ii. A DBE may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business where it keeps such items in stock if the DBE both owns and operates distribution equipment used to deliver the products; provided further that the DBE is certified with an appropriate North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for supply of such bulk items. Any supplementation of a regular dealer's own distribution equipment must be by a long-term operating lease and not on an *ad hoc* or contract-by-contract basis to be eligible for credit to meet the DBE contract goal.
  - iii. A DBE supplier of items that are not typically stocked due to their unique characteristics (e.g. limited shelf life or items ordered to specification) should be considered in the same manner as a regular dealer of bulk items as described in this section. If, however, the DBE supplier of these items does not own or lease distribution equipment, as described above, it is not a regular dealer.
  - iv. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange, facilitate, or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this section.
- (3) If a DBE regular dealer is used for DBE contract goal credit, no additional credit will be given for hauling or delivery to the project site goods or materials sold by that DBE regular dealer. Those delivery costs shall be deemed included in the price charged for the goods or materials by the DBE regular dealer, who shall be responsible for their distribution.

C. **DBE Distributors:** If materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE distributor that neither maintains sufficient inventory nor uses its own distribution equipment for the products in

question, the Contractor may count forty (40) percent of the cost of the materials or supplies (including transportation costs). A DBE distributor is an established business that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the Contract. A DBE distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance. A DBE distributor performs a CUF when it demonstrates ownership of the items in question and assumes all risk for loss or damage during transportation, evidenced by the terms of the purchase order or a bill of lading (BOL) from a third party, indicating Free on Board (FOB) at the point of origin or similar terms that transfer responsibility of the items in question to the DBE distributor. If these conditions are met, the Contractor may receive 40 percent credit for items drop-shipped by a DBE firm. Terms that transfer liability to the distributor at the delivery destination (e.g., FOB destination), or deliveries made or arranged by the manufacturer or another seller do not satisfy this requirement.

- D. **DBE Truckers or Haulers:** A Contractor may count toward the DBE contract goal one hundred (100) percent of the fees paid to a DBE trucker or hauler for the delivery of material and supplies required on the project job site, but not for the cost of those materials or supplies themselves, provided that the trucking or hauling fee is determined by VDOT to be reasonable, as compared with fees customarily charged by non-DBE firms for similar services. A Contractor shall not count costs for the removal or relocation of excess material from or on the job site when the DBE trucker or hauler is not the manufacturer of or a regular dealer in those materials and supplies. The DBE trucker or hauler shall also perform a Commercially Useful Function (CUF) on the project and not operate merely as a pass through for the purposes of gaining credit toward the DBE goal. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall determine, or contact the VDOT Civil Rights Division or its district offices for assistance in determining, whether a DBE trucker or hauler will meet the criteria for performing a CUF on the project. See section on **Performing a Commercially Useful Function (CUF); Factors Used to Determine if a DBE Trucking Firm is Performing a CUF.**
  - E. **DBE Brokers:** If materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE who is not a manufacturer, a regular dealer, nor a distributor, as defined above, the Contractor may count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. The Contractor may not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies toward DBE goals. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a broker is a packager, manufacturer's representative, or other person or firm who arranges, facilitates, or expedites delivery of materials, supplies, and equipment, or regularly arranges for, expedites, or facilitates the providing of project services as a course of routine business but does not own or operate the delivery equipment necessary to transport materials, supplies, or equipment to or from a job site.
  - F. The Department will determine the amount of credit awarded to a DBE for the provision of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer, distributor, or broker) on a contract-by-contract basis.
3. **DBE Decertification:** When the DSBSD or MWAA (referred to in this section individually or together as certifier) decertifies a DBE its participation will be counted toward the DBE goal as follows:
- A. When the Contractor has made a commitment to use a decertified subcontractor, but a subcontract has not been executed, the decertified subcontractor's work does not count toward the DBE goal. The Contractor must meet the DBE goal with an eligible DBE to the extent needed to meet the DBE goal, or must demonstrate that it has made good faith efforts to do so.
  - B. When the Contractor has executed a subcontract before the certifier notified the

subcontractor of its decertification, the Contractor may continue to use the subcontractor and may continue to receive credit toward the DBE goal for the subcontractor's work. In such case, however, the Contractor may not extend or add work to the subcontract after the subcontractor was notified of its decertification without the Department's prior written consent.

- C. When the Department has awarded a contract to a DBE prime Contractor, but the Contract has not been executed before decertification, the decertified Contractor's work does not count toward the DBE goal. The Contractor must meet the DBE goal with an eligible DBE to the extent needed to meet the DBE goal or must demonstrate that it has made good faith efforts to do so.
- D. When VDOT has executed a prime contract with a DBE firm that is later decertified, the portion of the decertified Contractor's performance of the Contract remaining after the certifier issued the notice of decertification may continue to count toward satisfying the DBE goal.
- E. The following exceptions apply to this section on Decertification:
  - (1) When a certifier decertifies a DBE solely because it exceeds the business size standard during the performance of the Contract, the Department will continue to count the portion of the decertified DBE's performance of the Contract remaining after the firm received the notice of its decertification toward the DBE goal.
  - (2) When the DBE's decertification is because it was acquired by or merged with a non-DBE, the Department will not continue to count the portion of the decertified DBE's performance on the Contract remaining after the certifier decertified the DBE toward the Contract goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the DBE or the Department has executed a prime contract with the DBE that was later decertified. If eliminating the credit of the decertified DBE firm will affect the Contractor's ability to meet the DBE goal, the Contractor must subcontract to an eligible DBE to the extent needed to meet the DBE goal, or must demonstrate that it has made a good faith effort to do so.

**(h) Performing a Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**

No credit toward the DBE goal will be allowed for payments or expenditures to a DBE if that DBE does not perform a CUF on the Contract. A DBE performs a CUF when the DBE is solely responsible for execution of a distinct element of the Contract work and the DBE actually performs, manages, and supervises the work involved with the DBE's own forces or in accordance with the provisions of the **DBE Participation for Contract Goal Credit** section of this Special Provision. To perform a CUF the DBE alone shall be responsible and bear the risk for the material and supplies used on the Contract, selecting a supplier or dealer from those available, negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and supplies, installing those materials with the DBE's own forces and equipment where applicable, and paying for those materials and supplies itself. A determination as to whether the DBE is performing a CUF will be based on the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the DBE firm is to be paid is commensurate with the work the DBE actually performs and the DBE credit claimed for the DBE's performance, and other relevant factors.

1. **Monitoring CUF Performance:** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all DBEs selected for subcontract work on the Contract, for which the Contractor seeks to claim credit toward the DBE goal, perform a CUF. Further, the Contractor is responsible for and shall ensure that each DBE fully performs the DBE's designated tasks with the DBE's own forces and equipment under the DBE's own direct supervision and management or in accordance with the provisions of the **DBE Participation for Contract Goal Credit** section of this Special Provision. For the purposes of this provision the DBE's equipment will mean either equipment directly owned by the DBE as evidenced by title, bill of sale or other such documentation, or leased by the DBE,

and over which the DBE has control as evidenced by the leasing agreement from a firm not owned in whole or part by the prime Contractor or an affiliate of the Contractor.

VDOT will monitor the Contractor's DBE involvement during the performance of the Contract. However, VDOT is under no obligation to warn the Contractor that a DBE's participation will not count toward the goal.

2. **DBEs Must Perform a Useful and Necessary Role in Contract Completion:** A DBE does not perform a CUF if the DBE's role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, the Department will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.
3. **DBEs Must Perform the Contract Work With Their Own Workforces:** If a DBE does not perform and exercise responsibility for at least thirty (30) percent of the total cost of the DBE's contract with the DBE's own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involve, VDOT will presume that the DBE is not performing a CUF and such participation will not be counted toward the Contract goal. In such event, the DBE may present evidence to rebut the presumption. The Department may determine that the DBE is performing a CUF given the type of work involved and normal industry practices. If the DBE does not rebut the presumption, no DBE credit will be given for the work.
4. **Final Determination On Whether a CUF Is Performed:** The Department has the final authority to determine whether a DBE has performed a CUF on the Contract. To determine whether a DBE is performing or has performed a CUF, VDOT will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted by that DBE or performed by other firms and the extent of the involvement of other firms' forces and equipment. Any DBE work performed by the Contractor or by employees or equipment of the Contractor shall be subject to disallowance, unless the independent validity and need for such an arrangement and work is demonstrated.
5. **Factors Used to determine if a DBE Trucking Firm is performing a CUF**
  - A. To perform a CUF the DBE trucking firm must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which the DBE is responsible by subcontract on the Contract. There cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal, including, but not limited to, any arrangement that would not customarily and legally exist under regular construction project subcontracting practices;
  - B. The DBE must own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used in the performance of the Contract work. This does not include a supervisor's pickup truck or a similar vehicle that is not suitable for and customarily used in hauling the necessary materials or supplies;
  - C. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks the DBE owns, insures, and operates using drivers that the DBE employs;
  - D. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including from an owner- operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE firm provides on the Contract;
  - E. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers, not to exceed the value of transportation services on the Contract provided by DBE-owned trucks

or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. For additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers, the DBE receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement, and only if the Department provides written consent in advance.

**EXAMPLE**

DBE Firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract. The firm leases two (2) trucks from DBE Firm Y and six (6) trucks equipped with drivers from non-DBE Firm Z.

	<b>Source of Trucks</b>	<b>Value of Transp. Services (For Illustrative Purposes Only)</b>
<b>Firm X</b>		
Truck 1	Owned by DBE	\$100 per day
Truck 2	Owned by DBE	\$100 per day
<b>Firm Y</b>		
Truck 1	Leased from DBE	\$110 per day
Truck 2	Leased from DBE	\$110 per day
<b>Firm Z</b>		
Truck 1	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 2	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 3	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 4	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 5	Leased from Non DBE**	\$125 per day
Truck 6	Leased from Non DBE**	\$125 per day

DBE credit would be awarded for the total transportation services provided by DBE Firm X and DBE Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services by four (4) of the six (6) trucks provided by non-DBE Firm Z (not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks).

**Credit = 8 Trucks**

**Total Value of Transportation Services = \$820**

In all, full DBE credit would be allowed for the participation of eight (8) trucks (twice the number of DBE trucks owned and leased) and the dollar value attributable to the Value of transportation services provided by the 8 trucks.

\*\* Note: With respect to the other two trucks provided by non-DBE Firm Z, DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to those trucks that DBE Firm X receives as a result of the lease with non-DBE Firm Z.

- F. The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

Example: DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four trucks.

- G. For purposes of this section, the lease must indicate that the DBE leasing the truck has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This will not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, provided the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for and control over the use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE that has leased the truck at all times during the life of the lease.

**(i) Verification of DBE Participation**

1. **Subcontracts:** Within fourteen (14) days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit to the Responsible Engineer, with a copy to the District Civil Rights Office (DCRO), a fully executed subcontract agreement for each DBE used to claim credit in accordance with the requirements stated on Form C-112. The subcontract agreement shall be executed by both parties stating the work to be performed, the details or specifics concerning such work, and the price which will be paid to the DBE subcontractor. Because of the commercial damage that the Contractor and its DBE subcontractor could suffer if their subcontract pricing, terms, and conditions were known to competitors, the Department staff will treat subcontract agreements as proprietary Contractor trade secrets with regard to Freedom of Information Act requests. In lieu of subcontract agreements, purchase orders may be submitted for haulers, suppliers, and manufacturers. These too, will be treated confidentially and protected. Such purchase orders must contain, as a minimum, the following information: authorized signatures of both parties; description of the scope of work to include contract item numbers, quantities, and prices; and required federal contract provisions.
2. **Form C-63:** The Contractor shall also furnish, and shall require each subcontractor to furnish, information relative to all DBE involvement on the project for each quarter or at another time interval determined by VDOT and communicated to the Contractor during the life of the Contract in which participation occurs and verification is available. The information shall be indicated on Form C-63, DBE and SWAM Payment Compliance Report. The Department reserves the right to request proof of payment via copies of cancelled checks with appropriate identifying notations. Failure to provide Form C-63 to the DCRO within five (5) business days after the reporting period may result in delay of approval of the Contractor's monthly progress estimate for payment. The names and certification numbers of DBE firms provided by the Contractor on the various forms indicated in this Special Provision shall be exactly as shown on the DSBSD's or MWAA's latest list of certified DBEs. Signatures on all forms indicated herein shall be those of authorized representatives of the Contractor as shown on the Prequalification Application, Form C-32 or the Prequalification/Certification Renewal Application, Form C-32A, or authorized by letter from the Contractor. If DBE firms are used which have not been previously documented with the Contractor's bid and for which the Contractor now desires to claim credit toward the project goal, the Contractor shall be responsible for submitting necessary documentation in accordance with the procedures stipulated in this Special Provision to cover such work prior to the DBE beginning work. Form C-63 can be obtained from the VDOT website at: <https://vdotforms.vdot.virginia.gov/>.
3. **Project Schedule Narrative:** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer with a copy to the DCRO, a project schedule narrative with each progress schedule submission as required by Section 108.03 of the Specifications or other such specific contract scheduling specification or VDOT-requested updates. The Contractor shall include a log of applicable DBE activities relative to work activities of the Contractor's progress schedule, including the approximate start times and durations of all DBE participation to be claimed for credit that shall result in full achievement of the DBE goal required in the Contract.

Narratives or other agreeable format of schedule information requirements and subsequent progress determination shall be based on the commitment information shown on the latest Form C-111 as compared with the appropriate Form C-63. On contracts awarded on the basis of good faith efforts, narratives or other agreeable format of schedule information requirements and



subsequent progress determination shall be based on the commitment shown on the latest Form C-111 as compared with the appropriate Form C-63.

4. **Revised Form C-111:** Prior to beginning any major component or quarter of the work, as applicable, in which DBE work is to be performed, the Contractor shall furnish a revised Form C-111 showing the name(s) and certification number(s) of any current DBEs not previously submitted who will perform the work during that major component or quarter for which the Contractor seeks to claim credit toward the Contract DBE goal. The Contractor shall obtain the prior approval of the Department for any assistance it may provide to the DBE beyond its existing resources in executing its commitment to the work in accordance with the requirements listed in the section on **Good Faith Efforts Described** of this Special Provision. If the Contractor is aware of any assistance beyond a DBE's existing resources that the Contractor, or another subcontractor, may be contemplating or may deem necessary and that have not been previously approved, the Contractor shall submit a new or revised narrative statement for VDOT's approval prior to assistance being rendered.

If the Contractor fails to correctly complete and submit any of the required documentation required by this Special Provision within the specified time frames, the Department will withhold payment of the monthly progress estimate until such time as the required submissions are received. Where such failures to provide required submittals or documentation are repeated the Department may disqualify the Contractor, the Contractor's members in the case of a joint venture, and any of the Contractor's affiliates, from bidding as a prime Contractor, or participating as a subcontractor on VDOT projects until such submissions are received in accordance with the section on **Disqualification of Contractor** of this Special Provision.

**(j) Documentation Required for Semi-Final Payment**

On those projects nearing completion, the Contractor must submit Form C-63 marked "Semi- Final" within twenty (20) days after the submission of the last regular monthly progress estimate to the DCRO. The form must include each DBE used on the Contract work and the work performed by each DBE. The form shall include the actual dollar amount paid to each DBE for the accepted creditable work on the Contract. The form shall be certified under penalty of perjury, or other applicable law, to be accurate and complete. The Department will use this certification and other information available to determine applicable DBE credit allowed to date by the Department and the extent to which the DBEs were fully paid for that work. The Contractor shall acknowledge by the act of filing the form that the information is supplied to obtain payment regarding a federal participation contract. A letter of certification, signed by both the Contractor and appropriate DBEs, will accompany the form, indicating the amount including retainage, if any, that remains to be paid to the DBEs.

**(k) Documentation Required for Final Payment**

On those projects that are complete, the Contractor shall submit a final Form C-63 marked "Final" to the DCRO, within thirty (30) days after the final estimate. The form must include each DBE used on the Contract and the work performed by each DBE. The form shall include the actual dollar amount paid to each DBE for the creditable work on the Contract. VDOT will use this form and other information available to determine if the Contractor and DBEs have satisfied the DBE goal percentage specified in the Contract and the extent to which credit was allowed. The Contractor shall acknowledge by the act of signing and filing the form that the information is supplied to obtain payment regarding a federal participation contract.

**(l) Prompt Payment Requirements**

The Contractor shall promptly pay DBEs in accordance with the requirements of the USDOT DBE Program, § 2.2-4354 of the Code of Virginia, and the Contract, including but not limited to, Sections 107.01, 109.08, 109.09, and 109.10 of the Specifications, and the following.

1. Within seven (7) days after the Contractor's receipt of amounts paid by the Department for work performed by the DBE, the Contractor shall either pay the DBE for its share of the total payment received attributable to the work the DBE performed; or shall notify the Department and the DBE in writing of the Contractor's intention to withhold all or a part of the DBE's payment along with the reasons for nonpayment.
2. In the event that the Contractor has not received payment from the Department for work performed by a DBE under the Contract, the Contractor shall be liable for the entire amount owed to such DBE and shall pay such DBE within sixty (60) days of the receipt of an invoice following satisfactory completion of the work for which the DBE has invoiced. The Contractor shall not be liable for amounts otherwise reducible due to the DBE's noncompliance with the terms of the Contract. However, in the event that the Contractor withholds all or a part of the amount invoiced by the DBE under the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall notify the DBE within fifty (50) days of the receipt of such invoice, in writing, of its intention to withhold all or a part of the DBE's payment with the reason for nonpayment, specifically identifying the contractual noncompliance, the dollar amount being withheld, and the lower-tier subcontractor (if any) responsible for the contractual noncompliance. Payment by the Department shall not be a condition precedent to the Contractor's payment to any DBE, regardless of the receipt of payment for amounts owed to the Contractor. Any provision in a subcontract to the contrary shall be unenforceable.
3. For the purposes of this Special Provision:
  - A. Payment of the DBE's portion of the work shall mean the Contractor has issued payment in full, less agreed upon retainage, if any, to the DBE for that portion of the DBE's work that VDOT paid to the Contractor on the monthly progress estimate.
  - B. A DBE's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished, documented, and accepted as required by the contract documents by the Department.
  - C. When the Department has made partial acceptance of a portion of the Contract, the work of any DBE covered by that partial acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.
4. **Retainage:** Nothing contained herein shall preclude the Contractor from withholding retainage or withholding payment to the DBE in accordance with the terms of the subcontract in order to protect the Contractor from loss or cost of damage due to a breach of agreement by the DBE. The Contractor shall make prompt and full payment of any retainage held by the Contractor within 30 days after the DBE's work is satisfactorily completed.
5. If the Contractor fails to make payment for the DBE's portion of the work within the time frame specified herein, the DBE shall notify the Department and the Contractor's bonding company in writing. Upon such written notice, the Contractor's bonding company and the Department will investigate the cause for nonpayment. Barring mitigating circumstances that would make the DBE ineligible for payment, the Contractor's bonding company shall be responsible for insuring payment to the DBE in accordance with the requirements of the Contract and the Contractor's payment bond.
6. The Contractor agrees to assume these prompt payment obligations, and to bind the Contractor's subcontractors contractually to these obligations.

**(m) Termination of DBE**

**1. Requirements for Termination of DBE**

- A. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed on its Form C-111 to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed. The Contractor is prohibited from terminating a DBE or any portion of a DBE's work without the prior written consent of the Department, unless the Department is the cause of the termination or reduction in work. A termination includes any reduction or underrun in work listed for a DBE not caused by a material change to the Contract by the Department. The prohibition applies to instances that include, but are not limited to, when the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE, or another DBE.

Unless the Department provides consent in advance for the Contractor to use a different DBE, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

- B. The Department will consent only if the Department determines, for reasons stated in its response to the Contractor's request, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate the listed DBE or eliminate any portion of the DBE's work.
- C. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE or eliminate any portion of its work that the Contractor relied upon to obtain the Contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE subcontractor after Contract award. Good cause includes the following circumstances:
- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written subcontract;
  - (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
  - (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
  - (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
  - (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment or disqualification proceedings pursuant to applicable state or federal law;
  - (6) VDOT determines that listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
  - (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides VDOT with written notice of its withdrawal;
  - (8) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
  - (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the Contract;
  - (10) Other documented good cause.
- D. Prior to transmitting a request to terminate a DBE subcontractor to the Department, the Contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a concurrent copy to the DCRO, of its intent to request termination and the reason for the proposed termination request. The written notice must give the DBE five (5) days to respond, advising the DCRO and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why the DBE objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the prime Contractor's request.

The Department may authorize a response period shorter than five (5) days if required for public safety. The Department will consider both the Contractor's request and the DBE's response and explanation before approving the Contractor's termination and substitution request, or determining if any action should be taken against the Contractor.

- E. All Contractor requests to terminate, substitute, or replace a certified DBE shall be in writing, and shall include the following information:
- (1) The date the Contractor determined the DBE to be unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform;
  - (2) The projected date that the Contractor shall require a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work if consent is granted to the request;
  - (3) A brief statement of facts describing and citing specific actions or inaction by the DBE giving rise to the Contractor's assertion that the DBE is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform;
  - (4) A brief statement of the affected DBE's capacity and ability to perform the work as determined by the Contractor;
  - (5) A brief statement of facts regarding actions taken by the Contractor which are believed to constitute good faith efforts toward enabling the DBE to perform;
  - (6) The current percentage of work completed on each bid item by the DBE;
  - (7) The total dollar amount currently paid per bid item for work performed by the DBE;
  - (8) The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, but for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the Contractor has no dispute;
  - (9) The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, but for which the DBE has not received payment, and over which the Contractor and/or the DBE have a dispute.

## **2. Substitution of DBE**

When the Contractor terminates a DBE or any portion of the DBE's work, or if work committed to a DBE is reduced due to overestimations made prior to award, the Contractor shall use good faith efforts to include additional DBE participation to the extent needed to meet the DBE goal. The Contractor shall document its good faith efforts. If the Department requests the Contractor's good faith documentation, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven (7) days, which may be extended for an additional seven (7) days at the Contractor's request.

When a DBE substitution is necessary, the Contractor shall submit a revised Form C- 111 with the name of another DBE firm, the proposed work to be performed by that firm, and the dollar amount of the work to replace the unfulfilled portion of the work of the originally committed DBE firm. In addition, the Contractor shall submit a revised Form C-48, a Form C-112, and a copy of the subcontract for the requested substitute DBE in accordance with this Special Provision. Should the Contractor fail to submit the documentation and information as required any work performed by the substitute DBE will not be counted toward the Contract goal.

Should the Contractor be unable to find another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the Contract as the terminated DBE, the Department will review the quality, thoroughness, and intensity of the Contractor's good faith efforts. Efforts that are viewed by the Department as merely superficial or pro-forma will not be considered good faith efforts to meet the Contract goal for DBE participation. The Contractor must document the steps taken that demonstrated its good faith efforts to obtain participation as set forth in the section on **Good**

**Faith Efforts Described** of this Special Provision. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

**(n) Disqualification of Contractor**

Contractors may be disqualified from bidding for failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision. Disqualification means the suspension or revocation of the Contractor's prequalification privileges. The disqualification of the Contractor will also result in the disqualification of each member of the joint venture when the Contractor is a joint venture, and disqualification of any affiliate of the Contractor.

Prior to disqualification as provided herein, the Contractor may submit documentation to the State Contract Engineer to substantiate that the failure to meet the DBE requirement was due solely to quantitative underrun(s), elimination of items subcontracted to DBEs, or to circumstances beyond their control, and that all feasible means have been used to obtain the required participation.

The State Contract Engineer upon evaluation of such documentation shall make a determination whether or not the Contractor has met the requirements of the Contract. Prior to the issuance of a written determination of disqualification, the State Contract Engineer shall (i) notify the Contractor in writing of the results of the evaluation, (ii) disclose the factual support for the determination, and (iii) allow the Contractor an opportunity to inspect any documents that relate to the determination, if so requested by the Contractor within five (5) business days after receipt of the notice.

Within ten (10) business days after receipt of the notice, the Contractor may submit rebuttal information challenging the evaluation. The State Contract Engineer shall issue the written determination of disqualification or ineligibility based on all information in the possession of the Department, including any rebuttal information, within five (5) business days of the date the State Contract Engineer received such rebuttal information.

If the State Contract Engineer's evaluation reveals that the Contractor met the requirements of the Contract, the State Contract Engineer shall cancel the proposed disqualification action. If the State Contract Engineer's evaluation reveals that the Contractor should be disqualified from bidding, the State Contract Engineer shall so notify the Contractor. The decision of the State Contract Engineer to disqualify the Contractor shall state the basis for the determination, which shall be final unless the Contractor appeals the decision within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the decision by instituting a legal action as provided in Va. Code § [2.2-4364](#).

If the decision is made to disqualify the Contractor as described herein, the disqualification period will begin upon the Contractor's failure to institute a legal action to appeal the decision within the designated time frame, or upon a court's decision upholding or affirming the disqualification decision, as applicable.

As used in this Special Provision, "all feasible means" refers to reasonable good faith efforts to obtain sufficient DBE participation to meet the DBE goal in accordance with the section on **Good Faith Efforts Described** of this Special Provision.

**(o) Criminal or Fraudulent Conduct**

1. **Criminal Conduct:** Failure of a bidder, Contractor, or subcontractor to comply with the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications and these Special Provisions wherein there appears to be evidence of criminal conduct shall be referred to the Attorney General for the Commonwealth of Virginia and/or the FHWA Inspector General for criminal investigation and, if warranted, prosecution.
2. **Suspected DBE Fraud:** In appropriate cases, VDOT will bring to the attention of the U. S.

Department of Transportation (USDOT) any appearance of false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take the steps, e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the USDOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules provided in 49 CFR Part 31.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS**

June 8, 2023

**SECTION 107.03 FEDERAL AID PROVISIONS** of the Specifications is amended to include the following:

In accordance with the provisions of the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA), Public Law, No. 117-58, §§ 70901-70953, and any implementing regulations or policies (hereinafter referred to together as "BABA Requirements"): except as otherwise specified, all construction materials that are to be permanently incorporated for use on federal aid projects (hereinafter be referred to as "BABA Construction Materials") shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Note that the provisions herein do not apply to iron and steel, which are addressed in another provision of the Contract.

**BABA Construction Materials.** Manufactured in the United States of America means that at least the final manufacturing process and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for the construction materials, and any other stages in the manufacturing process that are specified in the BABA Requirements or FHWA guidance, all occurred in the United States.

BABA Construction Materials, as defined and designated in the BABA Requirements, include any article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of:

- Non-ferrous metals;
- Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- Glass (including fiber optic glass);
- Lumber; or
- Drywall.

Any items that consist of at least one of the listed BABA Construction Materials combined together through a manufacturing process with another listed BABA Construction Material or with a non-listed item are considered to be "Manufactured Products" under BABA, not BABA Construction Materials. Therefore, the BABA requirements for "Manufactured Products" and FHWA guidance would apply.

The BABA Construction Materials requirements do not apply to: cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; aggregate binding agents (including asphalt cement) or additives; or any material composed of or derived from these items.

**Waivers:**

The process for receiving a waiver of BABA requirements for construction materials is provided at BABA § 70914(b) through (d), and any federal regulations adopted in accordance with this law. Other than any FHWA or other Federal agency waivers of general applicability that may be in effect, the Contractor shall not anticipate that any BABA provisions will be waived.

**Certification of Compliance:**

The Contractor is required to submit a Certificate of Compliance prior to incorporating any items into the project containing any of the above-listed BABA Construction Materials. This shall be accomplished by the Contractor submitting the appropriate Form C-76A Certificate of Compliance to the Department

when the items are delivered to the project site. The Certificate of Compliance will certify that the final manufacturing process and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for the construction materials occurred in the United States. The certificate must be signed and dated by the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and include a BABA Requirements Submittal Number, which is simply the Contractor's project specific sequential numbering system that will allow the Contractor and Department to track the total number of certificates provided and the individual construction materials associated with each certificate.

**Supporting Documentation:**

Supporting documentation to demonstrate compliance with BABA provisions (such as manufacturer/supplier certifications, etc.) shall be organized by BABA Requirements Submittal Number, and shall be maintained by the Contractor and available for examination from the date of delivery until three years after project acceptance. The Contractor may maintain this documentation electronically or in paper format.

The Department or FHWA may review the Contractor's supporting documentation to verify compliance with the BABA Requirements for construction materials at any time upon request. Supporting documentation shall be provided within five business days of the request. The burden of proof to meet the BABA Requirements for construction materials rests with the Contractor. If the supporting documentation does not undeniably demonstrate to FHWA or the Department that the BABA Construction Materials identified in the Certificate of Compliance were produced in the United States, then such construction materials will be considered unacceptable and must be replaced at no cost to the Department, and if not replaced the Department, in addition to other rights and remedies, may have them replaced and deduct the cost of removal and replacement from any moneys due or that become due the Contractor in accordance with Section 106.10 of the Specifications.



VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**ASPHALT MATERIAL PRICE ADJUSTMENT**

June 29, 2023

All asphalt material contained in the master listing on the [Construction Division web site](#) of eligible bid items and designated by pay items in the Contract will be price adjusted according to the provisions as set forth herein. Other items will not be adjusted, except as otherwise specified in the Contract. If new pay items which contain asphalt material are established by Change Order, they will not be subject to Price Adjustment unless specifically designated in the Change Order to be subject to Price Adjustment.

Each month, the Department will publish an average state-wide PG 64S-22 f.o.b. price per ton and an average PG 64E-22 f.o.b. price per ton developed from the average terminal prices provided to the Department from suppliers of asphalt cement to contractors doing work in Virginia. The Department will collect terminal prices from approximately 12 terminals each month. These prices will be received once each month from suppliers on or about the last weekday of the month. The high and low prices will be eliminated and the remaining values averaged to establish the average statewide price for the following month. The monthly state-wide average price will be posted on the Construction Division website on or about the first weekday of the following month. In the event the average prices were to change by 10 percent or more of the Base Index during the middle of the month the Contractor can submit a letter to the Department and supplier that provides evidence of the difference in price. Upon receipt of the letter consideration will be given to extend additional adjustments as deemed necessary.

This monthly statewide average price will be the Base Index for all contracts on which bids are received during the calendar month of its posting and will be the Current Index for all asphalt placed during the calendar month of its posting. In the event an index changes radically from the apparent trend, as determined by the Engineer, the Department may establish an index which it determines to best reflect the trend.

The amount of adjustment applied will be based on the difference between the contract Base Index and the Current Index for the applicable calendar month during which the work is performed. The quantity of asphalt cement for asphalt concrete pavement to which adjustment will be applied will be the quantity based on the percent of asphalt cement shown on the appropriate approved job mix formula.

Adjustment of any asphalt material other than PG 64S-22 and PG 64E-22 will be based on the indexes for PG 64S-22.

The quantity of asphalt emulsions to which adjustment will be applied will be the quantity based on 65 percent residual asphalt.

Price adjustment will be shown as a separate entry on the monthly progress estimate; however, such adjustment will not be included in the total cost of the work for progress determination or for extension of contract time. Price adjustment will be calculated using the same units as the corresponding Pay Items in the Contract.

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment or failure to submit required cost and price data as noted hereinbefore may result in rejection of the bid proposal.



VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**SECTION 105.06—SUBCONTRACTING**  
**(FEDERAL FUNDED PROJECTS)**

February 9, 2017

**SECTION 105.06—Subcontracting** of the Specifications is amended to include the following:

- (d) According to Commonwealth of Virginia Executive Order 20, the Contractor is encouraged to seek out and consider Small, Women-owned, and Minority-owned (SWaM) businesses certified by the Department of Small Business and Supplier Diversity (DSBSD) as potential subcontractors and vendors. Further, the Contractor shall furnish and require each subcontractor (first-tier) to furnish information relative to subcontractor and vendor involvement on the project.

For purposes of this provision, the term “vendor” is defined as any consultant, manufacturer, supplier or hauler performing work or furnishing material, supplies or services for the contract. The Contractor and, or subcontractor (first-tier) must insert this provision in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The applicable requirements of this provision are incorporated by reference for work done by vendors under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services for the contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or vendor.

The submission of a bid will be considered conclusive evidence that the Contractor agrees to assume these contractual obligations and to bind subcontractors contractually to the same at the Contractor's expense.

When an approved Form C-31 “Subletting Request” is required according to IIM-CD-2013-06.01, the Contractor shall indicate on the Subletting Request if a subcontractor is a certified DBE or SWaM business.

The Contractor shall report all DBE, SWaM, and Non SWaM vendor payments quarterly to the District Civil Rights Office. The Contractor shall provide the information in a format consistent with Form C-63, Vendor Payment Compliance Report, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DBE Participation and reporting shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for Section 107.15 (Use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises).

If the Contractor fails to provide the required information, the Department may delay final payment according to Specification Section 109.10 of the Specifications.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR  
**PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

October 12, 2023

**SECTION 107 – LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 107.13 – Labor and Wages** is amended as follows:

**Section 107.13(a) Predetermined Minimum Wages** is replaced with the following:

- (a) **Prevailing Wage Rates:** The provisions of federal and state laws requiring the payment of a prevailing minimum wage rate are incorporated in and expressly made a part of this Contract. The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall promptly and fully comply with all such applicable provisions, including, but not limited to, the following.

1.0 Federal Requirements

The Contractor and subcontractors must comply with such of the regulations in 29 C.F.R. Parts 1, 3, and 5 as may be applicable to the Contract. These requirements are considered to be effective by operation of law, whether or not they are incorporated into the Contract, as set forth 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(e).

1.1 Wage Determinations

The U.S. Department of Labor (USDOL) publishes general wage determinations applicable to specified areas on the USDOL-approved website. Wage determinations contain, among other information, a list of wage and fringe benefit rates determined to be prevailing for various classifications of laborers or mechanics for specified type(s) of construction in a given area.

The applicable wage determinations are included in the Contract. These wage determinations apply for the duration of the Contract, except as specified below.

If for any reason it is determined post-award that a wage determination and/or the correct wage determination was omitted from Contract, the omitted wage determination will be incorporated into the Contract and effective by operation of law, retroactive to the award date of the Contract.

USDOL may periodically issue revisions of the wage determinations to reflect current prevailing wage rates. Revisions to wage determinations are effective with respect to the solicitation and Contract if issued at least 10 calendar days before bid opening. If issued less than 10 calendar days before bid opening, revisions are effective to the solicitation and Contract unless the Department finds that there is not a reasonable time still available before bid opening to notify bidders of the revision.

If the Contract is not awarded within 90 days after bid opening, any revised wage determination issued prior to award is effective to the Contract unless the Department obtains an extension of the original wage determination from the Administrator of the USDOL Wage and Hour Division.

1.2 Change Orders

The wage determinations incorporated into the Contract at Contract execution apply for

the duration of the Contract, subject to the following exceptions. When the Contract is changed to include additional, substantial construction, alteration, and/or repair work not within the scope of work of the original Contract, or to require the Contractor to perform work for an additional time period not originally obligated, including where an option to extend the term of a contract is exercised, the most recent revision of any applicable wage determination(s) published at the time the change order is issued or the option is exercised are incorporated in and applicable to the change order work. The Contractor and their subcontractors must comply with the revised wage determinations when pricing and performing the change order work.

The requirement to incorporate revised wage determinations does not apply where (i) the Contract is not changed as described in the preceding paragraph, (ii) the Contractor is simply given additional time to complete the original Contract work, or (iii) where the additional construction, alteration, and/or repair work in the change order is already within the scope of the Contract.

### 1.3 Certified Payrolls

Each Contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair work on the Project each week must submit certified payrolls in accordance with the records and certified payrolls requirements of Form FHWA 1273, under section IV(3) - Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5), included in the Contract.

Each certified payroll required under this section must be delivered by the Contractor or subcontractor, within 7 days after the regular payment date of the payroll period in accordance with the Special Provision for Electronic Submission of Payrolls and DBE Subcontractor Payment for Federally Funded Projects (**SP107-000120-00**).

Each Contractor or subcontractor must preserve all regular payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work for a period of 6 years after all the work on the Contract is completed in accordance with Form FHWA 1273, section IV(3) - Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5), included in the Contract, and section 2.4, below.

### 1.4 Conformance

- A. Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the applicable wage determination, and which is to be employed under the Contract, must be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (2) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- B. The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.
- C. If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Engineer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the Engineer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator of the USDOL Wage and Hour Division,

or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Engineer or will notify the Engineer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- D. In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the Engineer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Engineer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator of the USDOL Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Engineer or will notify the Engineer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- E. The Engineer must promptly notify the Contractor of the action taken by the USDOL Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs (C) and (D) of this section. The Contractor must furnish a written copy of the Administrator's determination to each affected worker, or must be post it as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph (C) or (D) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

## 2.0 Virginia Requirements

- 2.1 If the Contractor needs a job classification not listed in the wage determination to submit a bid or comply with this provision, the Contractor shall submit to the Department a completed Additional Classification and Wage Rate Request using Form C-51. If other or additional classifications are used, omission of classifications shall not be cause for additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining local practices with regard to the application of the various labor classifications.
- 2.2 Upon the award of the Contract, the Contractor shall certify, under oath, to the Commissioner of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry (VDOLI) the pay scale for each craft or trade employed on the project to be used by the Contractor and any of the Contractor's subcontractors for work to be performed under the Contract. This certification shall, for each craft or trade employed on the project, specify the total hourly amount to be paid to employees, including wages and applicable fringe benefits, provide an itemization of the amount paid in wages and each applicable benefit, and list the names and addresses of any third party fund, plan or program to which benefit payments will be made on behalf of employees. The certification form available at: [www.doli.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/DOLI-Pay-Scale-Certification-for-Public-Works-Projects.pdf](http://www.doli.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/DOLI-Pay-Scale-Certification-for-Public-Works-Projects.pdf). The form may be emailed to [prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov](mailto:prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov), faxed to 804-371-6524, or mailed to Virginia Department of Labor and Industry, 600 East Main St., Suite 207, Richmond, VA, 23219, Attn: Prevailing Wage.
- 2.3 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors performing work on this Contract shall post the general prevailing wage rate for each craft and classification involved in prominent and easily accessible places accessible to all employees at the site of the work or at any such places as are used by the Contractor or subcontractors to pay workers their wages. Within 10 days of such posting, the Contractor or subcontractors shall certify to the Commissioner of VDOLI their compliance with this requirement. The certification form available at: [www.doli.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/PW\\_Posting\\_Compliance\\_Form.pdf](http://www.doli.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/PW_Posting_Compliance_Form.pdf). The form may be emailed to [prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov](mailto:prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov), faxed to 804-371-6524, or mailed to Virginia

Department of Labor and Industry, 600 East Main St., Suite 207, Richmond, VA, 23219, Attn: Prevailing Wage.

- 2.4 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall keep, maintain and preserve (i) records relating to the wages paid to and hours worked by each individual performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker and (ii) a schedule of the occupation or work classification at which each individual performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker on the public works project is employed during each work day and week. The employer shall preserve these records for a minimum of six years and make such records available to the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry within 10 days of a request and shall certify that records reflect the actual hours worked and the amount paid to its workers for whatever time period they request.
- 2.5 The Contractor shall insert this Special Provision into any subcontracts let to subcontractors for performance of services in connection with the Contract.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 109—MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**SECTION 109—MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**SECTION 109.08—Partial Payments** is replaced in its entirety with the following:

**(a) General**

Partial payments will be based on a monthly progress estimate consisting of approximate quantities and value of work performed as determined by the Engineer. When the method of measurement for a Contract item is in units of each or lump sum, the value of work accomplished for partial payment will be determined on a pro rata basis. Partial payments will be made once each month for the work performed in accordance with the Contract requirements. The Contractor will be given the opportunity to review the monthly progress estimate prior to each partial payment. Upon final acceptance, one last monthly estimate will be prepared and any additional payment due will be vouchered for payment.

The monthly progress estimates will be prepared in accordance with the following schedule:

1. **Contractor companies whose name begins with the letter A through F:** The monthly progress estimate will be prepared on the 4th day of each month, beginning on the first 4th day following the date of the Contract execution, and on the same day of the succeeding months as the work progresses.
2. **Contractor companies whose name begins with the letter G through P:** The monthly progress estimate will be prepared on the 11th day of each month, beginning on the first 11th day following the date of the Contract execution, and on the same day of the succeeding months as the work progresses.
3. **Contractor companies whose name begins with the letter Q through Z:** The monthly progress estimate will be prepared on the 20th day of each month, beginning on the first 20th day following the date of the Contract execution, and on the same day of the succeeding months as the work progresses.

For contracts without a payment bond, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a letter from each materials supplier and subcontractor involved stating that the Contractor has paid or made satisfactory arrangements for settling all bills for materials and subcontracted work that was paid on the previous month's progress estimate. The Department will use the source of supply letter and approved subletting request to verify that certifications have been received for work that was paid on the previous monthly estimate. The Contractor shall furnish these and other certificates as are required as a prerequisite to the issuance of payment for the current monthly estimate.

The Department may withhold the payment of any partial or final estimate voucher or any sum(s) thereof from such vouchers if the Contractor fails to make payment promptly to all persons supplying equipment, tools, or materials; or for any labor he uses in the prosecution of the Contract work.

Unless otherwise provided under the terms of the Contract, interest shall accrue at the rate of one percent per month.



Contractors doing business as an individual must provide their social security numbers; proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations must provide their federal employer identification numbers.

**(b) Payment to Subcontractors**

Payment to subcontractors shall be in accordance with the provisions of Code of Virginia § 2.2- 4354 and § 2.2-4355 as follows.

**1. Department has paid Contractor for Subcontractor's Work.**

Upon the Department's payment to the Contractor for the subcontractor's portion of the work as shown on the monthly progress estimate and the receipt of payment by the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall make compensation in full to the subcontractor. For the purposes of this Section, payment of the subcontractor's portion of the Work shall mean that payment has been issued for that portion of the Work that was identified on the monthly progress estimate for which the subcontractor has performed service.

The Contractor shall take one of the following two actions within 7 days after receipt of payment from the Department for the subcontractor's portion of the Work as shown on the monthly progress estimate:

- a. Pay the subcontractor for the proportionate share of the total payment received from the agency attributable to the Work performed by the subcontractor; or
- b. Notify the Department and subcontractor, in writing, of his intention to withhold all or a part of the subcontractor's payment along with the reason for nonpayment.

In the event payment is not made as required, the Contractor shall pay interest at the rate of one percent per month, unless otherwise provided in the Contract, to the subcontractor on all amounts that remain unpaid after 7 days, except for the amounts withheld as provided in this Section.

**2. Department has not paid Contractor for Subcontractor's Work.**

In the event that the Contractor has not received payment from the Department for work performed by a subcontractor under the Contract, the Contractor is liable for the entire amount owed to such subcontractor and shall pay such subcontractor within 60 days of the receipt of an invoice following satisfactory completion of the work for which the subcontractor has invoiced. The Contractor shall not be liable for amounts otherwise reducible due to the subcontractor's noncompliance with the terms of the Contract. However, in the event that the Contractor withholds all or part of the amount invoiced by the subcontractor under the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall notify the subcontractor within 50 days of the receipt of such invoice, in writing, of his intention to withhold all or part of subcontractor's payment with the reason for nonpayment, specifically identifying the contractual noncompliance, the dollar amount being withheld, and the lower-tier subcontractor responsible for the contractual noncompliance. Payment by the party contracting with the Contractor shall not be a condition precedent to payment to any lower-tier subcontractor, regardless of the Contractor receiving payment for amounts owed to them. Any contrary provisions shall be unenforceable.

**3. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to (i) apply to or prohibit the inclusion of any retainage provisions in a construction contract or (ii) apply to contracts awarded solely for professional services as that term is defined in Code of Virginia § 2.2-4301 where the Department is contracting directly with an architectural and engineering firm.**

4. The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts provisions requiring each subcontractor to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements with respect to each lower tier subcontractor.
5. If the Contractor fails to make payment to the subcontractor within the time frames specified herein, the subcontractor shall notify the Engineer and the Contractor's bonding company in writing. The Contractor's bonding company shall be responsible for insuring payment in accordance with this Section and Section 107.01.

(c) Retainage

If the Engineer determines the Contractor's progress is unsatisfactory according to Section 108.03 or other applicable Contract documents, the Engineer will send a notice of unsatisfactory progress to the Contractor advising him of such determination. This notification will also advise the Contractor that five percent retainage of the monthly progress estimate is being withheld and will continue to be withheld for each month the Contractor's actual progress is determined to be unsatisfactory.

When the Engineer determines that the Contractor's progress is satisfactory in accordance with these requirements, the 5 percent retainage previously withheld because of unsatisfactory progress will be released in the next monthly progress estimate, and the remaining monthly progress estimates will be paid in full provided the Contractor's progress continues to be satisfactory.

VIRGINIA DEPARTEMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 211 – ASPHALT CONCRETE**

**SECTION 211 – ASPHALT CONCRETE** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 211.01 – Description** is replaced with the following:

Asphalt concrete shall consist of a combination of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed mechanically in a plant specifically designed for such purpose.

An equivalent single-axle load (ESAL) will be established by the Engineer, and SUPERPAVE mix types may be specified as one of the types listed as follows:

Mix Type <sup>1</sup>	Equivalent Single-Axle Load (ESAL) Range (millions)	Minimum Asphalt Performance Grade (PG) <sup>2</sup>	Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size <sup>3</sup>
SM-4.75A	0 to 3	64S-16	No. 4
SM-4.75D	3 to 10	64H-16	No. 4
SM-4.75E	3 to 10	64E-22	No. 4
SM-9.0A	0 to 3	64S-16	3/8 in
SM-9.0D	3 to 10	64H-16	3/8 in
SM-9.0E	Above 10	64E-22	3/8 in
SM-9.5A	0 to 3	64S-16	3/8 in
SM-9.5D	3 to 10	64H-16	3/8 in
SM-9.5E	Above 10	64E-22	3/8 in
SM-12.5A	0 to 3	64S-16	1/2 in
SM-12.5D	3 to 10	64H-16	1/2 in
SM-12.5E	Above 10	64E-22	1/2 in
IM-19.0A	Less than 10	64S-16	3/4 in
IM-19.0D	10 to 20	64H-16	3/4 in
IM-19.0E	20 and above	64E-22	3/4 in
BM-25.0	All ranges	64H-16	1 in

<sup>1</sup>SM = Surface Mixture; IM = Intermediate Mixture; BM = Base Mixture

<sup>2</sup>**Minimum Asphalt Performance Grade (PG)** is defined as the minimum binder performance grade for the job mix formulas as determined by AASHTO T170 or AASHTO M332.

<sup>3</sup>**Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size** is defined as one sieve size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent aggregate.

Asphalt concrete shall conform to the requirements for the mix type designated on the plans or elsewhere in the Contract for use.

At the Contractor's option, an approved Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) additive or process may be used to produce the asphalt concrete mix type designated.

**Table II-12A – Standard Deviation** is renamed **Aggregate Properties** and is replaced with the following:

**TABLE II-12A**  
**Aggregate Properties**

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Properties			Fine Aggregate Properties	
	CAA		ASTM D4791	SE	FAA
	1 fractured face	2 fractured faces	F & E (5:1) % by weight		
SM-4.75A				40% min.	40% min.
SM-4.75D				45% min.	45% min.
SM-4.75E				45% min.	45% min.
SM-9.0 A	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	40% min.	40% min.
SM-9.0 D	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-9.0 E	95% min.	90% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-9.5 A	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-9.5 D	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-9.5 E	95% min.	90% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-12.5 A	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-12.5 D	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
SM-12.5 E	95% min.	90% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
IM-19.0 A	85% min.	80% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
IM-19.0 D	95% min.	90% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
IM-19.0 E	95% min.	90% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.
BM-25.0	80% min.	75% min.	10% max. <sup>1</sup>	45% min.	45% min.

<sup>1</sup>10 percent measured at 5:1 on maximum to minimum dimensions

**Table II-13 – Asphalt Concrete Mixtures: Design Range** is replaced with the following:

**TABLE II-13**  
**Asphalt Concrete Mixtures: Design Range**

Mix Type	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves										
	1 1/2 in	1 in	3/4 in	1/2 in	3/8 in	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 30	No. 50	No. 200
SM-4.75 A,D,E				100 <sup>1</sup>	95-100	90-100		30-55			6-13
SM-9.0 A,D,E				100 <sup>1</sup>	90-100	90 max.	47-67				2-10
SM-9.5 A,D,E				100 <sup>1</sup>	90-100	58-80	38-67		23 max		2-10
SM-12.5 A,D,E			100	95-100	90 max.	58-80	34-50		23 max		2-10
IM-19.0 A,D,E		100	90-100	90 max.	--	--	28-49				2-8
BM-25.0	100	90-100	90 max.	--	--	--	19-38				1-7
C (Curb Mix)				100	92-100	70-75	50-60		28-36	15-20	7-9

<sup>1</sup>A production tolerance of 1% will be applied to this sieve regardless of the number of tests in the lot.

**Table II-14 – Mix Design Criteria** is replaced with the following:

**TABLE II-14**  
**Mix Design Criteria**

Mix Type	VTM (%) Production	VFA (%) Design	VFA (%) Production	Min. VMA (%)	Fines/Asphalt Ratio	No. of Gyrations N Design
SM4.75A <sup>2,4</sup>	3.0-6.0	70-75	70-80	16.5	1.0-2.0	50
SM4.75D <sup>2,4</sup>	3.0-6.0	70-75	70-80	16.5	1.0-2.0	50
SM4.75E <sup>2,4</sup>	3.0-6.0	70-75	70-80	16.5	1.0-2.0	50
SM-9.0A <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	75-80	70-85	17.0	0.6-1.3	50
SM-9.0D <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	75-80	70-85	17.0	0.6-1.3	50
SM-9.0E <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	75-80	70-85	17.0	0.6-1.3	50
SM-9.5A <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	75-80	70-85	16.0	0.7-1.3	50
SM-9.5D <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	75-80	70-85	16.0	0.7-1.3	50
SM-9.5E <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	75-80	70-85	16.0	0.7-1.3	50
SM-12.5A <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	73-79	68-84	15.0	0.7-1.3	50
SM-12.5D <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	73-79	68-84	15.0	0.7-1.3	50
SM-12.5E <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	73-79	68-84	15.0	0.7-1.3	50
IM-19.0A <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	69-76	64-83	14.0	0.6-1.3	50
IM-19.0D <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	69-76	64-83	14.0	0.6-1.3	50
IM-19.0E <sup>1,2</sup>	2.0-5.0	69-76	64-83	14.0	0.6-1.3	50
BM-25.0 <sup>2,3</sup>	0.5-3.5	67-87	67-92	12.0	0.6-1.3	50

<sup>1</sup>Binder content should be selected at 4.0% air voids for A and D mixes, 3.5% air voids for E mix.

<sup>2</sup>Fines-asphalt ratio is based on effective binder content.

<sup>3</sup>Base mix shall be designed at 2.0% air voids. BM-25.0 shall have a minimum binder content of 4.6% unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

<sup>4</sup> Binder content shall be selected at 5.0 percent air voids.

**Table II-14A- Recommended Performance Grade of Asphalt Cement** is replaced with the following:

**TABLE II-14A**  
**Recommended Performance Grade of Asphalt Cement**

Mix Type	Percentage of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) in Mix		
	%RAP ≤ 25.0%	25.0% < %RAP ≤ 30%	25.0% < %RAP ≤ 35%
SM-4.75A, SM-9.0A, SM-9.5A, SM-12.5A	PG 64S-22	PG 64S-22	
SM-4.75D, SM-9.0D, SM-9.5D, SM-12.5D	PG 64H-22	PG 64S-22	
IM-19.0A	PG 64S-22	PG 64S-22	
IM-19.0D	PG 64H-22	PG 64S-22	
BM-25.0	PG 64H-22		PG 64S-22

**211.02—Materials (h)-** is replaced with the following

(h) An antistripping additive shall be used in all asphalt mixes. Additives may be hydrated lime or a chemical additive from the Materials Division Approved List No. 7 or a combination of both. When using an approved chemical additive, it shall be added at a rate of not less than 0.30 percent by weight of the total asphalt content of the mixture unless otherwise indicated on the Department's Approved List No. 7.

**211.02—Materials (m)-** is replaced with the following

(m) **Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)** additives or processes shall be approved by the Department prior to use and shall be obtained from the Department's Approved List No. 66. When using an approved chemical additive, it shall be added at a rate of not less than 0.50 percent by weight of the total asphalt content of the mixture unless otherwise indicated on the Department's Approved List No. 66.

**Section 211.03(d)8 – For surface mixes** is replaced with the following:

For surface mixes, permeability test data shall be submitted in accordance with VTM-120 using either single point verification or the regression method for each surface mix having a different gradation. The specimen height shall be one inch for SM-4.75 mix types. If the average of the permeability results from the single point verification method exceeds  $150 \times 10^{-5}$  cm/sec, or if the regression method predicts a permeability exceeding  $150 \times 10^{-5}$  cm/sec at 7.5% voids, the Contractor shall redesign the mixture to produce a permeability number less than  $150 \times 10^{-5}$  cm/sec.

**Section 211.04(a) – Types SM-9.0A, SM-9.0D, SM-9.0E, SM-9.5A, SM-9.5D, SM-9.5E, SM-12.5A, SM-12.5D, and SM-12.5E asphalt concrete** is renamed **Types SM-4.75A, SM-4.75D, SM-4.75E, SM-9.0A, SM-9.0D, SM-9.0E, SM-9.5A, SM-9.5D, SM-9.5E, SM-12.5A, SM-12.5D, and SM-12.5E asphalt concrete** and replaced with the following:

**Types SM-4.75A, SM-4.75D, SM-4.75E, SM-9.0A, SM-9.0D, SM-9.0E, SM-9.5A, SM-9.5D, SM-9.5E, SM-12.5A, SM-12.5D, and SM-12.5E asphalt concrete** shall consist of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel and fine aggregate; slag or stone screenings; or a combination thereof combined with asphalt binder.

For all surface mixes, except where otherwise noted, no more than 5% of the aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve and no more than 20% of the total aggregate may be polish-susceptible. At the discretion of the Engineer, SM-9.5AL or SM-12.5AL may be specified and polish susceptible aggregates may be used (without percentage limits).

Unless Type C (curb mix) is specified in the Contract, SM-9.0, SM-9.5, and SM-12.5 mix types are acceptable for use in the construction of asphalt curbing.

**Section 211.04(e) – Type SM-9.5, SM-12.5, IM-19.0 and BM-25.0 asphalt concrete** is renamed **Type SM-4.75, SM-9.5, SM-12.5, IM-19.0 and BM-25.0 asphalt concrete** and amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

**Type SM-4.75, SM-9.0, SM-9.5, SM-12.5, IM-19.0 and BM-25.0 asphalt concrete** may be designated E (polymer modified), or stabilized (S). Asphalt concrete mixtures with the E designation may not be stabilized.

**Table II-15 – Process Tolerance** is replaced with the following:

TABLE II-15 Process Tolerance													
Tolerance on Each Laboratory Sieve and Binder Content: Percent Plus and Minus													
No. Tests	Top Size <sup>1</sup>	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 30	No. 50	No. 200	A.C.

1	0.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	6.0	5.0	2.0	.60
2	0.0	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	4.3	3.6	1.4	0.43
3	0.0	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	3.3	2.8	1.1	0.33
4	0.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	3.0	2.5	1.0	0.30
5	0.0	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	2.7	2.2	0.9	0.27
6	0.0	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	2.4	2.0	0.8	0.24
7	0.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.3	1.9	0.8	0.23
8	0.0	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.1	1.8	0.7	0.21
12	0.0	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	1.7	1.4	0.6	0.17

<sup>1</sup>Defined as the sieve that has 100% passing as defined in Table II-13.

**Section 211.08 – Acceptance** is amended by replacing the sixth paragraph with the following:

Binder content will be measured as extractable binder or weight after ignition. The Contractor shall submit a copy of burn tickets from an ignition oven to the Engineer and all the original tickets shall be available upon Engineer's request. The Engineer shall be notified within 24 hours from testing of a report edit if the date and time on a ticket do not match information submitted in PLAID. Original tickets shall be maintained on file by the Contractor for a period of 5 years or until final acceptance of the applicable contract, whichever is greater.

**Section 211.09 – Adjustment System** is amended by replacing the first paragraph and following table with the following:

If a lot of material does not conform to the acceptance requirements of Section 211.08, the Department will determine adjustment points as follows:

**Adjustment Points for Each 1% the Gradation Is Outside the  
Process Tolerance Permitted In Table II-15**

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>(Applied in 0.1% increments)</b>
1 1/2 in	1
1 in	1
3/4 in	1
1/2 in	1
3/8 in	1
No. 4	1
No. 8	1
No. 16	1
No. 30	2
No. 50	2
No. 200	3

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 220 – CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

**SECTION 220 – CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 220.02(a) – Waterproof paper** is replaced with the following:

**Waterproof paper** shall conform to ASTM C171. One side shall be composed of white, light-reflecting paper.

**Section 220.02(b) – PE film** is replaced with the following:

**PE film** shall conform to ASTM C171 except that its nominal thickness shall be 3.0 mils. The thickness at any point shall be at least 2.5 mils.

**Section 220.02(c) – Burlap and PE film** is replaced with the following:

**Burlap and PE film** may be used in combination. They shall be bonded securely so that they cannot be easily separated in a dry or saturated condition. White PE film shall conform to the reflectance requirements of ASTM C171. Burlap shall conform to Section 220.02(f). The combination product shall have a total weight of 11 ounces per square yard with 11 threads of burlap per inch.

**Section 220.02(f) – Burlap** is inserted as follows:

**Burlap** used by itself shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3, except the weight of each sample may vary by 10%. Acceptance shall be based on the average weight of all samples submitted according to AASHTO M 182, Table 3. If any individual sample is outside the 10% tolerance, the lot will be rejected.



VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

**SECTION 223 – STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

**SECTION 223 – STEEL REINFORCEMENT** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**SECTION 223.02(a) – Reinforcement** is replaced as follows:

1. **Deformed bars** shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 40 or 60; or ASTM A706, Grade 60. Longitudinal bars for continuous reinforced hydraulic cement concrete pavement shall be Grade 60.
2. **Plain bars** shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 40 or 60; or ASTM A706, Grade 60, deformation waived. When used as a dowel, material may be a plain bar conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 40 or 60, or a plain dowel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A709, Grade 36; or ASTM A706, Grade 60.
3. **Welded wire fabric** shall conform to ASTM A1064. When used in continuously reinforced hydraulic cement concrete pavement wire fabric shall be deformed, furnished in flat sheets, and shall conform to ASTM A1064, Grade 70.
4. **Structural steel** shall conform to Section 226.
5. **Bar mats** shall conform to ASTM A184.
6. **Spiral wire** shall conform to AASHTO M32 or ASTM A1064.
7. Wire mesh for use in gabions shall be made of galvanized steel wire at least 0.105 inch, 12 gage, in diameter. The tensile strength of the wire shall be at least 60,000 pounds per square inch. Wire mesh shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A641, Class 3. When PVC coating is specified, it shall be at least 0.015 inch in thickness and shall be black.

Wire shall be welded to form rectangular openings or twisted to form hexagonal openings of uniform size. The linear dimension of the openings shall be not more than 4 1/2 inches. The area of the opening shall be not more than 9 square inches. The unit shall be nonraveling. Nonraveling is defined as the ability to resist pulling apart at any of the twists or connections forming the mesh when a single wire strand in a section is cut.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 234 – GLASS BEADS AND RETROREFLECTIVE OPTICS**

**SECTION 234 – GLASS BEADS FOR REFLECTORIZING TRAFFIC MARKINGS** of the Specifications is replaced as follows:

**SECTION 234 – GLASS BEADS AND RETROREFLECTIVE OPTICS**

**234.01 – Description**

This specification covers glass beads and retroreflective optics applied on the surface or incorporated into traffic-marking materials so as to produce a retroreflective surface.

**234.02 – Detail Requirements**

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall be supplied from a supplier listed on Materials Approval List No. 76.

The Contractor shall provide a written certification that each batch of glass beads or retroreflective optics used in or on VDOT pavement markings meets VDOT specifications and does not exceed the AASHTO M 247 maximum concentration limits for Lead and Arsenic.

- (a) **Glass beads** shall have a composition designed to be highly resistant to traffic wear and weather. Materials other than glass will be allowed if the pavement marking product was tested on the NTPEP test deck with the alternative bead material.

Glass beads shall have a Refractive Index of 1.50-1.79 when tested as per AASHTO T 346.

Glass beads shall conform to AASHTO M 247, except that at least 80 percent of the beads shall be round when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1155, Procedure B.

- (b) **Retroreflective Optics** shall have a concentration designed to be highly resistant to traffic wear and weather. Retroreflective Optics shall be composed of glass beads, ceramic materials, or a combination of glass beads or ceramic materials affixed to a glass bead core.

Retroreflective Optics shall have a Refractive Index of 1.8 or higher when tested as per AASHTO T 346.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 235 – RETROREFLECTORS**

**SECTION 235 – RETROREFLECTORS** of the Specifications is deleted and replaced as follows:

**235.01 – Description**

Retroreflectors are retroreflective surfaces that redirect the vehicle headlights back to the driver to delineate the road. The retroreflective surface may consist of a plastic prismatic reflector or retroreflective sheeting. Retroreflectors are used with:

- Pavement Markers (Permanent and Temporary)
- Delineators (Guardrail, Barrier, Flexible Post, Road Edge)

Pavement markers and Delineators shall be approved by reviewing performance data from one or both of the following test programs:

- (a) AASHTO's National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (AASHTO/NTPEP). Test data values used for approval may be based upon the data generated per the applicable NTPEP Work Plan.
- (b) VDOT Test Facility – VDOT may elect to evaluate performance from their own test facility.

**235.02 – Detail Requirements**

- (a) **Inlaid Pavement Markers** – Holders for inlaid pavement markers shall be made of polycarbonate plastic nominally 4.75 inches wide excluding breakaway tabs, and shall be able to hold retroreflectors from the Department's Approved List 22 under Inlaid Pavement Markers. The top of the the retroreflector shall be 1/8 inch below the pavement surface when installed with the breakaway positioning tabs resting on the pavement surface.

Retroreflectors for inlaid pavement markers shall have a nominal width of 4 inches excluding the holders.

- (b) **Pavement Markers (Temporary)** – Refer to VTM-70 for testing and approval
- (c) **Pavement Markers (Permanent)** – Refer to VTM-70 for testing and approval
- (d) **Delineators** – Refer to VTM-70 for testing and approval
- (e) **Aluminum panels for delineators** shall be at least 0.064 inch thick conforming to ASTM B-209, alloy 5052.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 236 – WOOD PRODUCTS**

**SECTION 236 WOOD PRODUCTS** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**236.02 – Detail Requirements** is replaced with the following:

- (a) **Structural timber and lumber** shall conform to AASHTO M168. The species and grade of structural lumber shall be as shown on the plans. .

Except as otherwise specified, the species and grade of structural lumber, timber, and posts for the following applications shall be as follows:

1. **Bridges** shall be at least 1,550(psi) Fb (Fiber Bending) and:
    - 5 inch by 5 inch and larger: Southern Pine, No. 1 Dense.
    - 2 inch through 4 inch by 2 inch through 4 inch: Southern Pine, No. 1 Dense.
    - 2 inch through 4 inch by 5 inch and through 6 inch: Southern Pine, Non-Dense Select Structural
    - 2 inch through 4 inch by 8 inch only: Southern Pine, Non-Dense Select Structural.
    - 2 inch through 4 inch by 10 inch only: Southern Pine, Select Structural.
    - 2 inch through 4 inch by 12 inch only: Southern Pine, Select Structural.
  2. **Signs** shall be at least 1,100 (psi) Fb with material being dressed on all sides and:
    - 4 inches and less in the least dimension: Southern Pine, No. 2.
    - Over 4 inches in the least dimension: Southern Pine, No. 1.
  3. **Guardrail** shall be at least 1550 (psi) Fb Southern Pine, No. 1 Dense.
  4. **Fence** shall be Southern Pine, No. 2, for line, corner, and brace units.
  5. **Signalization and electrical service** shall conform to ANSI Class 05.1. Sawn material, both rough and dressed, shall be certified by the mill as to grade and shall be grade marked in accordance with the grading rules and basic provisions of the American Lumber Standards (PS-20-70) by a lumber grading or inspection bureau or agency approved by the Department. The grade mark shall be applied after dressing if the sawn material is dressed.
- (b) **Timber piles** shall conform to ASTM D25. Piles shall be clean peeled and have a butt circumference of at least 31 inches. The Engineer will accept piles for fender systems or other nonload bearing uses under the following criteria provided the piles can be properly driven: A straight line from the center of the butt to the center of the tip may lie partly outside the body of the pile, but the distance between the line and pile shall be not more than 1/2 percent of the length of the pile or 3 inches, whichever is smaller.

Points for timber piles shall be steel or cast iron and of a shape that will allow a secure connection to the pile and withstand driving.

Timber piles shall be branded prior to shipment with the supplier brand, year of treatment, species of timber and preservative treatment, retentions, class, and length. Brand symbols shall conform to AWWA M6.

- (c) **Wood Preservatives** - Wood preservatives shall conform to the requirements of the American Wood Protection Association (AWPA) U1 Standards. The AWWA designates the different wood exposure conditions in the following "Use Category System":

UC4A: Above ground, ground contact, fresh water contact or other conditions favorable to wood deterioration. (For Example: sign posts, fence posts and gates).

UC4B: Ground contact in severe environments, critically important components and salt water splash zones (For Example: bridge timbers, bridge decking, guardrail posts and offset blocks).

UC4C: Ground contact in very severe environments, or climates with an extremely high potential for deterioration of critical structural components.  
(For Example: foundation pilings).

UC5B: Wood exposed to salt and brackish water (For Example: piles, bracing and bulk-heads).

**Wood preservatives for Highway Construction and Hand-Contact Surfaces, listed in Tables 1 and 2 below** shall be used according to their suitability for the wood exposure condition and shall not be used interchangeably.

1. Wood used for **Highway Construction** (including but not limited to - bicycle trails, pedestrian overlooks, maintenance applications for posts (sign, fence, guardrail), bridge decking, gates, stair treads, and offset blocks, piles, timbers, and composites) shall be treated with the following preservative per **Table 1** below:

Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA)

Creosote

Pentachlorophenol (PCP)

Dichloro Octyl Isothiazolin (DCOI)

**Table 1 – Southern Yellow Pine Treatments & Retentions for Highway Construction per AWWPA**

Commodity Specifications		Use Category	Preservative Retentions			
			Waterborne (pcf)	Oil borne (pcf)		
Desig	Wood Usage		CCA	Creosote	PCP	DCOI
A	<b>Sawn Products:</b> Boards, lumber and timber	UC4A	0.40	10.0	0.50	0.15
	Lumber and Timber products for bridge structures, bridge decking, gates, and stair treads	UC4C	0.60	12.0 *	0.50	0.2
B	<b>Posts:</b> Round, 1/2 and 1/4 round, building, fence and sign posts, poles < 16 feet in length.	UC4A	0.40	N/A	N/A	0.13
	Guardrail Posts and offset blocks	UC4B	0.50	N/A	N/A	0.17
E	<b>Round Timber Pilings:</b> Pilings and foundations for land and fresh water use	UC4C	0.80	12.0	0.60	0.2
F	<b>Wood Composites:</b> Plywood	UC4A	0.40	10.0	0.50	0.2
	**Glue laminated members (glue then treat)	UC4A	N/A	10.0	0.60	0.2
	**Glue laminated members (treat then glue)	UC4A	0.40	10.0	0.60	0.2
	Laminated veneer lumber	UC4A	N/A	10.0	N/A	N/A
G	<b>Marine Applications</b> (in or above salt water, brackish water, or tidal water) Plywood & Solid Sawn	UC5B	2.5	25.0	N/A	N/A
	Piles (outer zone/inner zone)	UC5B	2.5/1.5	20.0	N/A	N/A
	Sawn - Dual treatment: CCA with CR	UC5B	1.5	20.0	N/A	N/A
	Piles - Dual treatment: CCA with CR	UC5B	1.0	20.0	N/A	N/A

**\*Creosote (CR) preservative is not allowed for bridge decks.**

**\*\*For Glue laminated members Contractor must certify glue is compatible with treatment**

2. Wood used for **Hand-Contact Surfaces** (including but not limited to handrails, playground equipment, and picnic tables shall be treated with the following non-arsenical, water-borne preservatives per **Table 2** below:

Alkaline Copper Quat (ACQ)  
Copper Azole (CA)  
Micronized Copper Azole (MCA)

**Table 2 – Southern Yellow Pine Treatments & Retentions for Hand-Contact Surfaces per AWP**

Commodity Specifications		Use Category	Preservative Retentions		
			Waterborne (pcf)		
Designation	Wood Usage		ACQ- A,B,C,D **	CA-B CA-C **	MCA, MCA-C **
A	<b>Sawn Products:</b>				
	Boards, lumber and timber for picnic tables, handrails, playground equipment	UC4B	0.60	0.31	0.31
F	<b>Wood Composites:</b>				
	Plywood for picnic tables, handrails, playground equipment	UC4B	0.60	0.31	0.31

**\*\* Note – ACQ, CA, MCA - Many wood treatments can be highly corrosive to metal under some conditions.** Fasteners or connectors that will be in contact with wood using ACQ, CA, MCA wood preservative treatments shall be either 304 or 316 stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized steel that conforms to ASTM A153 or ASTM A653, Class G185. The Engineer will not permit the use of mechanically galvanized steel hardware or fasteners with ACQ, CA, MCA treated wood. Wood treated with ACQ, CA, MCA shall be separated from steel or aluminum beams or posts using a non-metallic, rubber flashing.

Treatment shall conform to these additional requirements:

1. Waterborne preservatives shall be used for timber where a clean surface is desirable. The moisture content of wood material shall be not more than 19 percent at the time of treatment.
2. Oilborne preservatives (Pentachlorophenol, Creosote, Copper Naphthenate) may be used for timber that is not to be painted. Timbers treated with Pentachlorophenol, Creosote, or Copper Naphthenate shall be free of excess preservative on the wood surface. VDOT allows oilborne preservatives for special projects.
3. Field Cuts to Treated Wood - All cuts, pile cutoffs, bolt holes, field cuts and damage which penetrates the treated zone shall be protected in accordance with AWP Standard M4. In cases in which the originally used preservative is not available for field use, copper naphthenate with minimum 2% copper metal shall be used. In all cases 3 heavy brushed applications of any preservative shall be used, with adequate penetration time between applications.
4. For any product not listed, refer to the latest AWP, U1 Standard.
5. Treated timber shall be supplied only from facilities on Approved List # 45.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 246 – PAVEMENT MARKING**

**SECTION 246 – PAVEMENT MARKING** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 246.02 – Detail Requirements** is amended to replace the fifth through seventh paragraphs with the following:

Pavement marking materials shall produce a retroreflective line, message, legend or symbol of specified thickness, width or design in accordance with the MUTCD and Contract requirements.

Pavement marking material shall have the pigment, glass beads, retroreflective optics, and filler well dispersed in the resin, and shall be free from skins, dirt, and foreign objects.

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall conform to Section 234.

**Section 246.02(a) – Approval of Pavement Markings** is amended to replace the second paragraph of the second bullet with the following:

When pavement markings are installed on the NTPEP test deck or the VDOT facility, the material's thickness, beads/retroreflective optics, and formulation shall be documented to ensure the equivalent thickness, beads/retroreflective optics and formulation are installed on VDOT roadways following approval.

**Section 246.02(b) – Certifications** is replaced with the following:

The pavement marking material manufacturer shall certify each batch or lot of material supplied and installed is the same product (thickness, retroreflective optics package and formulation) that was tested and approved on the AASHTO/NTPEP or VDOT test facility in accordance with the Materials Division, Manual of Instructions for Certification I and II Materials. The certification shall include the NTPEP test number from the Materials Division's Approved Products List. The Contractor shall retain the manufacturer's certifications.

**Section 246.02(c) – Warranty Requirements** is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Pavement marking products shall carry the warranties as supplied by the manufacturer of the individual marking types (classes) for the specific timeframes per type and class and the material requirements for retroreflectivity, durability, color, luminance (Y%), and adhesion as referenced herein. Warranties shall be those commercially supplied or those unique to the Commonwealth in the case of certain products, such as Type B, Class VI preformed pavement marking tape as detailed herein. Manufacturers' warranties shall be obtained by the Contractor and assigned to the Department in writing prior to final acceptance. Warranty periods shall begin on the date of receipt at the project as verified by delivery tickets signed by the Engineer.

**Section 246.03(a) – Paint Pavement Marking Materials (Type A)** is renamed **Section 246.03(a) – Conventional or Cold Weather Paint Marking Materials (Type A, Class I)** and amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Type A, Class I paint material shall be a fast-drying, waterborne, nonleaded, acrylic or modified acrylic resin paint suitable for use on both asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces and shall be selected from the Materials Division's Approved Products List No. 20. Type A, Class I material shall



be designed to be applied at approximately 15 mils wet film thickness in conjunction with AASHTO M 247 Type I beads as per Section 234 of the Specifications.

Type A, Class I cold weather paint shall be capable of being both applied and remaining fully adhered to the surface at temperatures below 40 °F.

**Section 246.03(a)1e – IR Scan from NTPEP** is replaced with the following:

e. **IR Scan from NTPEP.**

**Section 246.03(b) – High Build Paint Marking Materials (Type A, Class II)** is added as follows:

Type A, Class II Paint material shall be a fast-drying, waterborne, nonleaded, acrylic or modified acrylic resin paint suitable for use on both asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces and shall be selected from the Materials Division's Approved Products List No. 20. Type A, Class II material shall be designed to be applied at approximately 27 mils wet film thickness.

1. **Initial Approval** - Maintained retroreflectivity, color (including luminance), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

a. **Maintained Retroreflectivity:** The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ) in accordance with ASTM E1710 for 30-meter geometry.  $R_L$  shall be expressed in millicandelas per square foot per foot-candle when measured in the skipline or centerline areas:

<b>Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (<math>R_L</math>) (mcd/ft<sup>2</sup>/fc) Paint</b>		
<b>Color</b>	<b>Initial</b>	<b>1 Year In-Service</b>
White	300	125
Yellow	225	100

b. **Day and Nighttime Color and Luminance (Y%):** Measured according to ASTM D6628.

c. **Durability:** Paint shall have a durability rating of at least 8 when determined in the wheel path area when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.

d. **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303, if available.

e. **IR Scan from NTPEP.**

## 2. **Batch Testing**

Paint batch testing shall be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. The test results shall be compared against NTPEP lab test results and the Specifications. Testing shall be performed to determine the following physical requirements and properties:

a. **Solids, (% weight)** according to ASTM D2369: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/- 2%).

b. **Pigment (% weight)** according to ASTM D3723: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/- 2%).

c. **Density (wt/gal.)** according to ASTM D1475: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/-0.3 lbs/gal).

- d. **Viscosity (KU)** according to ASTM D562: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/-5KU).
- e. **Contrast Ratio** according to ASTM D2805 (2°,D 65): Paint shall show a dry hiding quality that will give a contrast ratio of at least 0.96 at (15 mil) wet film thickness.

f. **Day Color, Luminance (Y%) - (without Drop-on Beads):**

Color testing results shall conform to the chromaticity coordinate limits that follow. Color determination for paint materials will be made without drop-on beads at least 24 hours after application in accordance with ASTM D6628.

<b>Day Color, Chromaticity Coordinates (Without Drop-on Beads), High Build Paint</b>									
	<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>x</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>Y%</b>
White	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375	80.0 Min
Yellow	0.493	0.473	0.518	0.464	0.486	0.428	0.469	0.452	50.0-60.0

- g. **Settling properties:** Settling shall be no less than a rating of 8 when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- h. **Freeze-thaw and heat stability:** Paint shall show no coagulation or change in viscosity greater than +/- 5 KU when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- i. **Water resistance:** Paint shall show no blistering, peeling, wrinkling, softening, or loss of adhesion when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- j. **VOC:** The VOC content shall be no greater than 150 grams/liter when tested in accordance with EPA Method 24.
- k. **Flash point:** Paint shall have a flash point of at least 201 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D93, Pensky-Martens Closed Cup.
- l. **Infrared (IR) Scan:** Shall match IR scan from NTPEP.

**Section 246.03(b) – Thermoplastic Marking Materials (Type B, Class I)** is renumbered as 246.03(c) and replaced as follows:

Thermoplastic material shall be suitable for use on asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces and shall be selected from the Materials Division's Approved Products List No. 43.

The binder shall be either alkyd or hydrocarbon based. If an alkyd thermoplastic is used, the binder shall consist of synthetic resins, at least one of which is solid at room temperature, and high-boiling plasticizers. At least one-half of the binder composition shall be a maleic-modified glycerol ester of resin and shall be at least 10 percent by weight of the entire material formulation.

Thermoplastic marking materials shall be capable of application at pavement surface temperatures of 50 degrees Fahrenheit and above on all asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces. Thermoplastic material shall be capable of successfully fusing to itself and previously applied thermoplastic pavement markings.

- 1. **Initial Approval** - Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:
  - a. **Maintained Retroreflectivity:** The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ) in accordance with ASTM E1710 for 30-meter geometry when measured in the skip line area.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance ( $R_L$ ) (mcd/ft <sup>2</sup> /fc) Thermoplastic		
Color	Initial	1 Year In-Service
White	300	250
Yellow	250	200

- b. **Day and Nighttime Color and Luminance (Y%):** According to ASTM D6628
- c. **Durability:** Thermoplastic shall have a durability rating of at least 8 as determined in the wheel path area when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- d. **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested per ASTM E303, if available.

## 2. Batch Testing:

Thermoplastic batch testing will be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. The tests results will be compared against the following specifications and requirements:

- a. **Pigment and Glass Bead (% Weight)** according to ASTM D4451 82.0% Max
- b. **Intermix Glass Bead Content (% Weight)** according to AASHTO T 250 and ASTM D4797 30.0% Min
- c. **TiO<sub>2</sub> (%) for white thermoplastic** according to ASTM D1394 or equivalent method 10.0% Min
- d. **Binder (%)** according to AASHTO T 250/ASTM D4451 18.0% Min
- e. **Calcium Carbonate and Inert Fillers** 42.0 % Max
- f. **Day Color, Luminance (Y%) (Without Drop-on Beads):** Color testing results shall conform to the chromaticity coordinate limits that follow. Color determination for thermoplastic materials will be made without drop-on beads after cooling in accordance with AASHTO T 250 and ASTM D6628.

Day Color, Chromaticity Coordinates (Without Drop-on Beads), Thermoplastic									
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Y%
White	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375	80.0 Min
Yellow	0.499	0.466	0.545	0.455	0.518	0.432	0.485	0.454	40.0-60.0

- g. **Nighttime Yellow Color (with Drop-on Beads):** The initial nighttime color of yellow thermoplastic pavement marking material shall conform to the following CIE chromaticity coordinate requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D6628 and VTM-111:.

Night Time Color, Chromaticity Coordinates (with Drop-on Beads) Thermoplastic								
Color	1		2		3		4	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
Yellow	0.486	0.439	0.520	0.480	0.560	0.440	0.498	0.426

- h. **Water absorption:** Materials shall not have more than 0.5 percent retained water by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM D570, Procedure A.

- i. **Softening point:** Materials shall have a softening point of at least 194 degrees F as determined in accordance with ASTM E28.
- j. **Specific gravity:** The specific gravity of the thermoplastic compound at 77 degrees F shall be from 1.7 to 2.2.
- k. **Impact resistance:** The impact resistance shall be at least 10 inch-pounds at 77 degrees F after the material has been heated for 4 hours at 400 degrees F and cast into bars of 1-inch cross-sectional area, 3 inches long, and placed with 1 inch extending above the vise in a cantilever beam, Izod-type tester conforming to ASTM D256 using the 25 inch-pound scale.
- l. **No-Track Time:** Material shall set to bear traffic in not more than 2 minutes when the road temperature is 50 degrees F or above.
- m. **Intermixed Glass beads:** Glass beads shall conform to Section 234.
- n. **Flashpoint:** The material flashpoint shall be no less than 500 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D92.

**Section 246.03(c) Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Material (Type B, Class II)** is renumbered as 246.03(d).

**Section 246.03(d)1 Initial approval** is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

**Section 246.03(d) Epoxy-Resin Pavement Marking Material (Type B, Class III)** is renumbered as 246.03(e).

**Section 246.03(e)1 Initial approval** is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

**Section 246.03(e) Polyurea Pavement Marking Material (Type B, Class VII)** is renumbered as 246.03(f).

**Section 246.03(f)1 Initial approval** is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%)), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

**Section 246.03(f) Permanent, Plastic-Backed, Preformed Tapes (Type B, Class IV and Type B, Class VI)** is renumbered as 246.03(g).

**Section 246.03(g)1 Initial approval** is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), durability, and adhesion shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

**Section 246.03(g) – Temporary Pavement Marking Materials** is renumbered as 246.03(h) and replaced with the following:

**Temporary Pavement Marking Materials** other than paint shall consist of Type D, Class III, removable, wet reflective tape and Type E removable black, non-reflective tape. Determination of conformance will include, but not be limited to, the evaluation of test data from AASHTO's NTPEP or other VDOT Test Facilities.

**1. Wet Reflective, Removable Tape (Type D, Class III):**

Wet reflective, removable tape shall be a durable, retro-reflective pliant material consisting of a mixture of polymeric materials, pigments, and glass beads (reflective optics) evenly distributed throughout its cross-sectional area and embedded into the surface. This tape shall be suitable for use on both asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete surfaces and shall be selected from the Department's Approved List 17.

- a. **Initial Approval** - Maintained retroreflectivity (dry and wet), color, luminance (Y%), and adhesive bond rating shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 90 days:

- (1) **Maintained Dry Retroreflectivity:** The dry photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ) in accordance with ASTM E1710 for 30-meter geometry when measured in the skip line or centerline areas.

**Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance ( $R_L$ ) (mcd/ft<sup>2</sup>/fc) Dry Retro Removable Tape-Type D, Class III**

Color	Initial	90 Days In-Service
White	250	150
Yellow	200	100

- (2) **Maintained Wet Retroreflectivity:** The wet photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ) in accordance with VTM 124 (Visual Evaluation or ASTM E2177, Recovery Method) when measured in the skip line or centerline areas.

**Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance ( $R_L$ ) (mcd/ft<sup>2</sup>/fc) Wet Retro Removable Tape-Type D, Class III**

Color	Initial	90 Days In-Service
White	150	100
Yellow	125	75

- (3) **Day and Nighttime Color and Luminance (Y%):** According to ASTM D6628.

- (4) **Adhesive Bond Rating:** The average adhesive bond rating (from transverse and longitudinal lines) shall be 3 or higher according the NTPEP Work Plan.

- (5) **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303, if available.

- (6) **Thickness:** Per the manufacturer's recommendation.

- (7) **Adhesion:** No line shall be displaced, torn or missing.

- b. **Batch Testing:**

Wet reflective, removable tape batch testing will be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. Test results shall be compared against the following specifications and requirements:

- (1) **Retroreflectivity:** Refer to initial requirements
- (2) **Day and Night Color and Luminance:** Refer to initial requirements
- (3) **Thickness:** Refer to initial requirements
- (4) **Width:** The width shall be no less than the nominal width and no greater than 1/8" of the nominal width.
- (5) **Length:** The length shall be no less than the length stated on the manufacturer's packaging.
- (6) **Skid Resistance:** Refer to initial requirements.

2. **Removable Black, Non-Reflective Tape (Type E):**

Removable black, non-reflective tape shall be a durable, pliant material consisting of a mixture of polymeric materials, pigments and a friction material evenly distributed throughout its cross-sectional area and embedded into the surface. Removable black, non-reflective tape shall be suitable for use on asphalt concrete pavement surfaces, and shall be selected from the Department's Approved List 17.

a. **Initial Approval** - Maintained adhesive bond rating shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 90 days:

- (1) **Adhesive Bond Rating:** The average adhesive bond rating (from transverse and longitudinal lines) shall be 3 or higher according to the NTPEP Work Plan.
- (2) **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303, if available.
- (3) **Thickness:** Per the manufacturer's recommendation.
- (4) **Adhesion:** No line shall be displaced, be torn or missing.

b. **Batch Testing**

Black removable, non-reflective tape batch testing will be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. Test results shall be compared against the following specifications:

- (1) **Skid Resistance:** Refer to initial requirements
- (2) **Thickness:** Refer to initial requirements
- (3) **Width:** The width shall be no less than the nominal width and no greater than 1/8" of the nominal width.

- (4) **Length:** The length shall be no less than the length stated on the manufacturer's packaging.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 248 – STONE MATRIX ASPHALT CONCRETE**

**SECTION 248 – STONE MATRIX ASPHALT CONCRETE** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**248.02 – Materials (f) is amended by replacing the first paragraph with the following:**

**Antistripping Additive:** An antistripping additive shall be used in all stone matrix asphalt mixes. It may be hydrated lime or a chemical additive from the Materials Division's Approved List No. 7, or a combination of both. When an approved chemical additive is used, it shall be added at a rate of not less than 0.30 percent by weight of the total asphalt content of the mixture unless otherwise indicated on the Department's Approved List No. 7.

**248.03 – Composition of SMA Mixture** is amended as follows:

**TABLE II-24** is replaced with the following:

<b>TABLE II-24</b>								
<b>SMA Design Range</b>								
<b>Type No. (See Note)</b>	<b>Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves (in)</b>							
	<b>1</b>	<b>3/4</b>	<b>1/2</b>	<b>3/8</b>	<b>No. 4</b>	<b>No. 8</b>	<b>No. 30</b>	<b>No. 200</b>
Surface Mixes								
SMA 12.5		100	83-93	80 max	22-27	16-24	14-20	9-11
SMA 9.5		100	90-100	65-75	25-32	15-25		9-11
Intermediate Mixes								
SMA 19.0	100	85-95	50-60	30-45		16-24	12-16	8-10

Note: The required PG binder will be shown in parentheses as part of the mix type on the plans or in the proposal, e.g., SMA 12.5 (64E-22).

**Section 248.04—Acceptance** is amended by replacing the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs with the following:

The Contractor shall check and report the percentage of flat and elongated particles (F&E) in the coarse aggregates of the mix design during production. Two of eight sub-lots from the first lot of material shall be selected for F&E verification when the Contractor samples the SMA material for acceptance (gradation and AC content). F&E testing shall be performed in accordance with VTM-121, after the gradation is performed. If passing results are obtained on each sample in the first lot, then F&E testing shall be performed on a frequency of every second lot of material produced (i.e., Lots 3, 5, 7, etc.) by randomly selecting two sub-lots. If the F&E of the mix exceeds the specified limits, the Contractor shall stop production and notify the Engineer. Production shall not resume until the Contractor has taken corrective action and the Engineer has accepted the Contractor's means of correction. Once production has resumed, the Contractor shall determine the F&E of the mix for two consecutive lots by randomly selecting two sub-lots per lot. If passing results are obtained for these two lots, then the F&E testing frequency shall return to every second lot of material produced.

The Contractor shall check and report the VCA of the mix during production for each gyratory sample. If the VCA of the mix equals the VCA of the DRC, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer, document the JMF changes in the Producer Lab Analysis and Information Details (PLAID) website, and provide corrective action. If the VCA of the mix exceeds the VCA of the DRC, the Contractor shall stop production, notify the Engineer, and remove and replace that day's production at no cost to the Department. Production shall not resume until the Contractor has taken corrective action and the Engineer has accepted the Contractor's means of correction.



If the Department determines that the mixture being produced does not conform to the approved job-mix formula or the volumetric properties in Table II-25, based on the Department or the Contractor's test results, the Contractor shall immediately make corrections to bring the mixture into conformance with the approved job-mix formula and Table II-25 or cease paving with that mixture. The Engineer will investigate and determine the acceptability of the mix placed since the previous passing sample.

The finished pavement shall be uniform, free of irregularities and smooth. If irregularities including segregation, rutting, raveling, flushing, fat spots, mat slippage, irregular color, irregular texture, roller marks, tears, gouges, streaks, uncoated aggregate particles, or broken aggregate particles are detected, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and address the determined irregularities with corrective action. When irregularities are noted, the acceptability of the finished mat shall be determined by the Engineer.

The Engineer will limit subsequent paving operations using either a revised or another job-mix formula, which has not been verified as described herein, to a test run of 300 tons maximum if such material is to be placed in Department project work. The Engineer will not allow any further paving for the Department using that revised mixture until the acceptability of that mixture has received the Engineer's approval based on the 300-ton constraint.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 305 – SUBGRADE AND SHOULDERS**

**Section 305.03(a)1 – Subgrade consisting of material in place** is replaced with the following:

1. **Subgrade consisting of material in place:** The subgrade area shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches for a distance of 2 feet beyond the proposed edges of the pavement on each side. If sandy or other soil is encountered that will not compact readily, clay or other suitable material may be added or water applied in such quantity and within the allowable moisture content specified herein as will permit compaction of the subgrade. Subgrade material shall be compacted at optimum moisture, within  $\pm 20$  percent of optimum. The density of the subgrade when compared to the theoretical maximum density as determined in accordance with VTM-1 or VTM-12 shall conform to the following:

<b>% Retained on No. 4 Sieve</b>	<b>Min. % Density</b>
0-50	100
51-60	95
61-70	90

Percentages of material shall be reported to the nearest whole number.

Field density determination will be performed with a portable nuclear density gauge as specified in VTM-10, or by other approved methods as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall then shape and check the subgrade to ensure a typical cross section and uniform grade prior to placement of any subsequent courses. If the subgrade becomes eroded or distorted prior to placement of material for subsequent courses, the Contractor shall scarify, reshape, and recompact it in accordance with the original requirements.

At the time of placing material for subsequent courses, the Contractor shall compact the subgrade to the required density, free from mud and frost, and to a condition that will permit compaction of subsequent courses without distortion.

The Contractor shall remove material from the unstable area and contaminated aggregate if the approved subgrade becomes unstable after placement of the subbase or base course and becomes mixed with the aggregate therein. The area shall then be backfilled and compacted, and the subsequent course thereon reconstructed.

**Section 305.03(e) – Shoulders** is replaced with the following:

**Shoulders:** Aggregate shoulder material shall be placed in accordance with the applicable specifications governing the type of material or construction being used and shall be compacted at optimum moisture, within  $\pm 2$  percentage points of optimum. Except when aggregate material No. 18 is used, the density of the aggregate shoulder material, when compared to the theoretical maximum density as determined in accordance with VTM-1, shall conform to the following:

<b>% Retained on No. 4 Sieve</b>	<b>Min. % Density</b>
0-50	100
51-60	95
61-70	90

Percentages of material will be reported to the nearest whole number. The above density requirements may be reduced by 5% per VTM-10 when using the portable nuclear density gauge in direct transmission mode.

When aggregate material No. 18 is used, the density, when compared to the theoretical maximum density, shall be not less than 90 percent or more than 95 percent.

Field density determination will be performed with a portable nuclear density gauge as specified in VTM-10, or by other approved methods as directed by the Engineer. When the total thickness of the layer for aggregate shoulder material being constructed is less than 4 inches, the minimum density requirement may not be enforced. For such cases, the aggregate shoulder should be compacted with three or more passes of a heavy-duty vibratory roller (e.g., a 10-ton smooth drum roller) or as approved by the Engineer. The aggregate shoulder should be compacted until it is apparent that no further densification can be obtained.

When it is determined by the Engineer that operating a roller/compactor on the shoulder material is a rollover hazard, the compaction requirements can be waived by the Engineer.

Aggregate in the guardrail section of fills, 1 foot from the roadway side of the guardrail face to the outside of the shoulder, shall be compacted until a density of at least 90 percent of the theoretical maximum density has been obtained. The asphalt mixture in this area shall be sealed immediately after the hot mixture is spread. Rolling of the asphalt mixture shall continue until roller marks are eliminated.

Stabilized and paved shoulders shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable specifications for pavement stabilization. If the aggregate shoulder material becomes overconsolidated prior to final finishing, it shall be scarified for the approximate depth, reshaped, and recompact to conform to the specified grade and cross section.

Shoulders shall be constructed simultaneously with nonrigid types of base or surface courses other than asphalt concrete or in advance of the base or surface course so as to prevent spreading of base or surface materials. The area of shoulders 12 inches adjacent to the pavement shall be rolled simultaneously with the course being deposited.

Where base or surface courses are being constructed under traffic and are more than 1 inch in depth, shoulder material adjacent thereto shall be placed within 72 hours after placement of the base or surface course.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 308 – SUBBASE COURSE**

**SECTION 308 – SUBBASE COURSE** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 308.03 – Procedures** is replaced by the following:

Prior to placement of the subbase course, the subgrade shall be constructed in accordance with Section 304 and Section 305 as applicable.

Subbase material shall be mixed in an approved central mixing plant of the pugmill or other mechanical type in accordance with Section 208.05. The Contractor shall place the mixed material on the subgrade by means of an approved aggregate spreader. The Engineer will not require the use of such spreader when the material is being applied solely for the temporary maintenance of traffic or where the width of the course shown on the plans is transitional and impracticable to place with a spreader box.

The Contractor shall spread and compact the material in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness where the required thickness is more than 6 inches. The compacted thickness of any one layer shall be not more than 6 inches, however the Engineer may approve increasing the compacted depth of a single layer of the subbase course to 10 inches when vibrating or other approved types of special compacting equipment are used.

Each layer of subbase course shall be compacted at optimum moisture, within  $\pm 2$  percentage points of optimum. The density of each layer of subbase aggregate material, when compared to the theoretical maximum density as determined in accordance with VTM-1, shall conform to the following:

<b>% Material Retained on No. 4 Sieve</b>	<b>Min. % Density</b>
0-50	100
51-60	95
61-70	90

Percentages shall be reported to the nearest whole number. The above density requirements may be reduced by 5% per VTM-10 when using the portable nuclear density gauge in direct transmission mode.

The Department will perform field density determinations with a portable nuclear density gauge using the density control strip as specified in Section 304 and VTM-10, or by other approved methods as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall scarify, reshape, and recompact the surface of the subbase if it becomes uneven or distorted and sets up in that condition. If the subbase when compacted and shaped shows a deficiency in thickness or if depressions occur in the surface, the Contractor shall scarify such sections at his own expense before additional material is added.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 309 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

**SECTION 309 – AGGREGATE BASE COURSE** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 309.05 – Density Requirements** is replaced by the following:

The Contractor shall spread and compact the material in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness where the required thickness is more than 6 inches. The compacted thickness of any one layer shall be not more than 6 inches, however the Engineer may approve increasing the compacted depth of a single layer of the base course to 10 inches when vibrating or other approved types of special compacting equipment are used.

The Contractor shall compact each layer at optimum moisture within  $\pm 2$  percentage points of optimum after mixing and shaping. The density of each layer of base aggregate material, when compared to the theoretical maximum density as determined in accordance with VTM-1, shall conform to the following:

<b>% Material Retained on No. 4 Sieve</b>	<b>Min. % Density</b>
0-50	100
51-60	95
61-70	90

Percentages shall be reported to the nearest whole number. The above density requirements may be reduced by 5% per VTM-10 when using the portable nuclear density gauge in direct transmission mode.

The base course will be tested in place for depth and density. The Department will perform field density determinations with a portable nuclear density gauge using the density control strip as specified in Section 304 and VTM-10, or by other approved methods as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall maintain the surface of each layer during the compaction operations in a manner such that a uniform texture is produced and the aggregates are firmly keyed. The Contractor shall uniformly apply water over the base materials during compaction in the amount necessary to obtain proper density.

Irregularities in the surface shall be corrected by scarifying, remixing, reshaping, and recompacting until a smooth surface is secured. The surface shall thereafter be protected against the loss of fine materials by the addition of moisture, when necessary, and shall be maintained in a satisfactory and smooth condition until accepted by the Engineer.

The Engineer will base acceptance of the aggregate base course for depth on the requirements of Section 308.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 315 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

**SECTION 315 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PLACEMENT** of the Specifications is replaced with the following:

**315.01 – Description**

This work shall consist of constructing one or more courses of asphalt concrete on a prepared foundation in accordance with these Specifications and within the specified tolerances for the lines, grades, thicknesses, and cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. At the Contractor's option, the asphalt concrete mix may be produced using a warm-mix additive or warm-mix process approved by the Department. When used, the temperature placement limitations for Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) shall apply.

This work shall also consist of constructing asphalt concrete curb and rumble strips in accordance with these Specifications, plan details, and the Standard Drawings.

**315.02 – Materials**

- (a) **Asphalt concrete** shall conform to Section 211. The Contractor shall alter the design if SUPERPAVE design densities begin to exceed 98 percent of the Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD) during construction.
- (b) **Asphalt for Tack Coat** shall conform to Section 210 and shall be applied according to Section 310.
- (c) **Asphalt for prime coat** shall conform to Section 210 and shall be applied according to Section 311.
- (d) **Curb backup material** shall be asphalt concrete conforming to any surface or intermediate mixture listed in Table II-13 and Table II-14.
- (e) **Liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) for rumble strips** shall conform to Section 210. The Contractor shall use CSS-1h or CQS-1h asphalt emulsions for centerline rumble strips. The CSS-1h or CQS-1h liquid asphalt may be diluted by up to 30 percent at the emulsion manufacturer's facility.

**315.03 – Equipment**

- (a) **Hauling Equipment:** Trucks used for hauling asphalt mixtures shall have structurally sound, tight, clean, smooth metal or other non-absorptive, inert material bodies equipped with a positive locking metal tailgate. Surfaces in contact with asphalt mixtures shall be given a thin coat of aliphatic hydrocarbon invert emulsion release agent (nonpuddling), a lime solution, or other release agent materials on the Materials Division's Approved List No. 8. The beds of dump trucks shall be raised to remove excess release agent prior to loading except when a nonpuddling release agent is used. Only a nonpuddling agent shall be used in truck beds that do not dump. Each Contractor truck used for hauling asphalt shall be equipped with a tarpaulin or other type of cover acceptable to the Engineer that shall protect the mixture from moisture and foreign matter and prevent the rapid loss of heat during transportation.
- (b) **Asphalt Pavers:** The asphalt paver shall be designed and recommended by the Manufacturer for the type of asphalt to be placed and shall be operated in accordance with the Manufacturer's

recommendations. The Contractor shall readily have and maintain on the project site any written recommendations from the Manufacturer of the mix relative to handling and placing of the mixture. In the absence of the Manufacturer's recommendations, the recommendations of the National Asphalt Pavement Association shall be followed. The paver shall be capable of producing a smooth uniform texture, dense joints, and a smooth riding surface even when screed extensions are used.

- (c) **Rollers:** Rollers shall be steel wheel, static or vibratory, or pneumatic tire rollers and shall be capable of reversing without backlash. The Contractor shall operate rollers at speeds slow enough to avoid displacement of the mixture. The number and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. The Engineer will not allow the use of equipment that results in excessive crushing of aggregate or marring of the pavement surface. If the Contractor's equipment mars the surface of the pavement during construction to the extent that imperfections cannot satisfactorily be corrected or produces permanent blemishes, the Engineer will require the Contractor to discontinue the use of that particular equipment and replace that equipment with satisfactory units.
- (d) **Rotary Saw:** The Contractor shall supply a gasoline-powered rotary saw with a carbide blade for cutting test samples from the pavement. The Contractor shall provide gasoline, oil, additional carbide blades, and maintenance for the rotary saw. The Contractor shall cool the pavement prior to sawing the sample. As an alternative, the Contractor may furnish the necessary equipment for coring and testing 4-inch core samples in accordance with VTM-22.
- (e) **Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV):** When required in the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish a self-propelled MTV storage unit capable of receiving material from trucks, storing the material, and transferring the material from the unit to a paver hopper insert via a conveyor system. The paver hopper insert and unit shall have a combined minimum storage capacity of 15 tons. The storage unit or paver hopper insert must be able to remix the material in order to produce a uniform, non-segregated mix having a uniform temperature prior to placing the asphalt material on the roadway surface.

#### **315.04 – Placement Limitations**

The Contractor shall not place asphalt concrete mixtures when weather or surface conditions are such that the material cannot be properly handled, finished, or compacted. The surface upon which asphalt mixtures is to be placed shall be free of standing water, dirt, and mud and the base temperature shall conform to the following:

##### **(a) Asphalt Concrete Produced with Warm Mix Asphalt Additives or Processes:**

The Contractor shall note on the delivery ticket that the load is Warm Mix Asphalt.

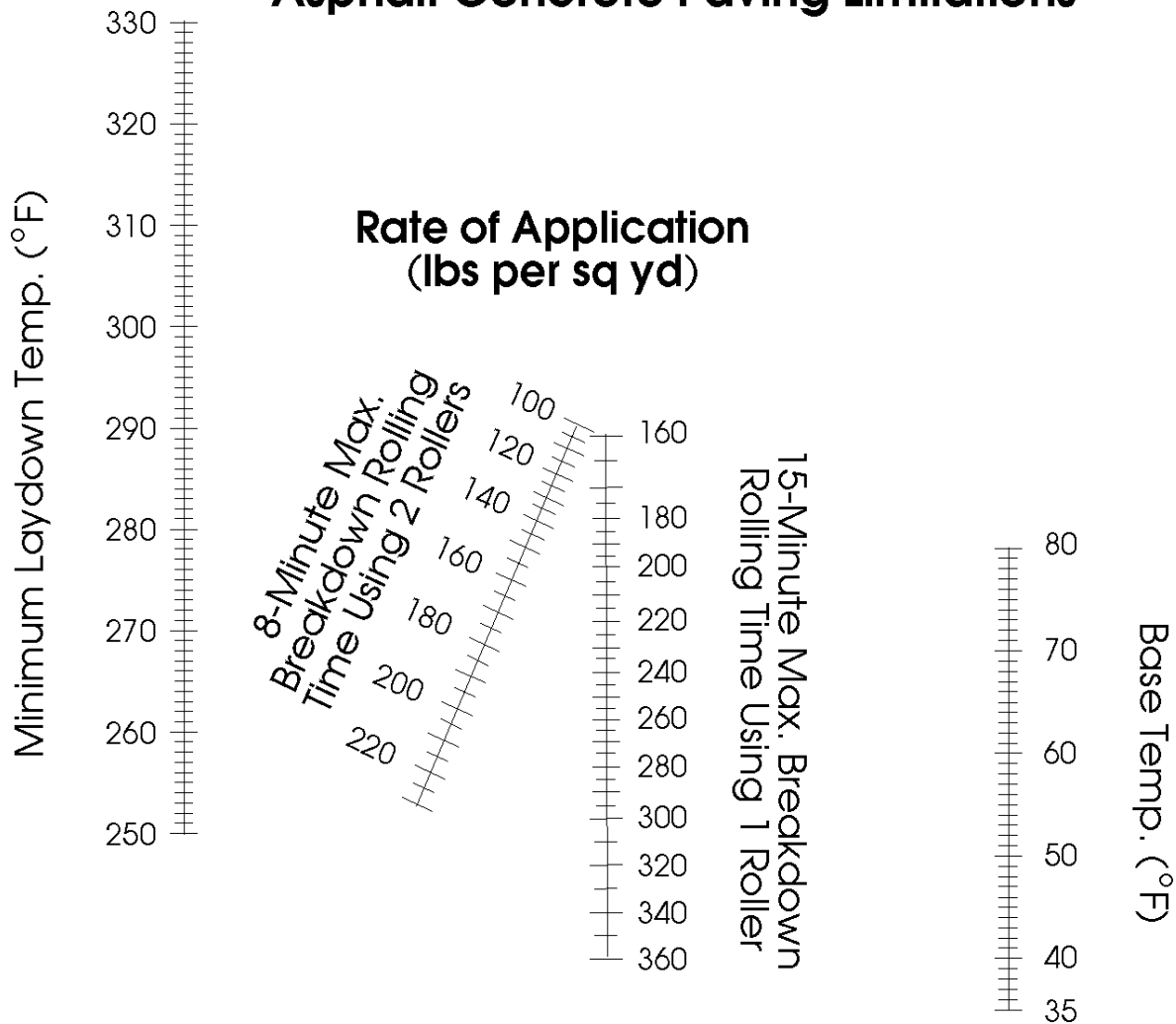
1. **When the base temperature is 40 degrees F and above:** The Engineer will permit lay-down at any temperature below the maximum limits given in Section 211.08.
2. **When the mixture temperature is below 200 degrees F:** The Contractor will not be allowed to place the material.

##### **(b) Asphalt Concrete Produced without Warm Mix Asphalt Additives or Processes:**

1. **When the base temperature is above 80 degrees F:** The Engineer will allow laydown of the mixture at any temperature conforming to the limits specified in Section 211.
2. **When the base temperature is between 40°F and 80°F** the Contractor shall use Table III-2 to determine the minimum laydown temperature of the asphalt concrete mixes. At no time shall the base temperature for base (BM) and intermediate (IM) mixes be less than 40°F. At no time shall the laydown temperature for BM and IM mixes be less than 250°F.

TABLE III-2  
Cold Weather Paving Limitations

## Asphalt Concrete Paving Limitations



The minimum base and laydown temperatures for surface mixes (SM) shall never be less than the following:

PG Binder/Mix Designation	Percentage of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) Added to Mix	Minimum Base Temperature	Minimum Placement Temperature
PG 64S-22 (A)	<=25%	40°F	250°F
PG 64S-22 (A)	>25%	50°F <sup>2</sup>	270°F <sup>2</sup>
PG 64H-22 (D)	<=30%	50°F <sup>2</sup>	270°F <sup>2</sup>
PG 64E-22 (E)	<=15%	50°F <sup>2</sup>	290°F <sup>2</sup>
PG 64S-22 (S)	<=30%	50°F <sup>2</sup>	290°F <sup>2</sup>



3. **When the laydown temperature is between 301 degrees F and 325 degrees F:** The number of compaction rollers shall be the same number as those required for 300 degrees F.

Intermediate and base courses that are placed at rates of application that exceed the application rates shown in Table III-2 shall conform to the requirements for the maximum application rate shown for 8-minute and 15-minute compaction rolling as per number of rollers used.

If the Contractor is unable to complete the compaction rolling within the applicable 8-minute or 15-minute period, the Engineer will either require the placing of the asphalt mixture to cease until sufficient rollers are used or other corrective action be taken to complete the compaction rolling within the specified time period.

The Contractor shall complete compaction rolling prior to the mat cooling down to 175 degrees F. Finish rolling may be performed at a lower mat temperature.

The Contractor shall not place the final asphalt pavement finish course until temporary pavement markings will no longer be required.

**(c) SM-4.75 Mixtures Placement:**

1. The minimum placement temperature shall be 290°F regardless of WMA use.
2. The minimum ambient and base temperature shall be 50°F. The Contractor shall employ a MTV during the placement of SM-4.75 mixtures when either the ambient or base temperature is between 50°F and 60°F.

**315.05 – Procedures**

- (a) **Base Course:** The Contractor shall prepare the subgrade or subbase as specified in Section 305. The Contractor shall grade and compact the course to the required profile upon which the pavement is to be placed, including the area that will support the paving equipment.
- (b) **Conditioning Existing Surface:** The surface on which the asphalt concrete is to be placed shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable specifications and shall be graded and compacted to the required profile and cross section.

When specified in the Contract, before placement of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall seal longitudinal and transverse joints and cracks by the application of an approved crack sealing material in accordance with Section 322.

1. **Priming and Tacking:** The Contractor shall paint contact surfaces of curbing, gutters, manholes, and other structures projecting into or abutting the pavement and cold joints of asphalt with a thick, uniform coating of asphalt prior to placing the asphalt mixture.

The Contractor shall apply a tack or prime coat of asphalt conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 311 or Section 310 and as specified below. Liquid asphalt classified as cutbacks or emulsions shall be applied ahead of the paving operations, and the time interval between applying and placing the paving mixture shall be sufficient to ensure a tacky residue has formed to provide maximum adhesion of the paving mixture to the base. The Contractor shall not place the mixture on tack or prime coats that have been damaged by traffic or contaminated by foreign material. Traffic shall be excluded from such sections.

- a. **Priming aggregate base or subbase:** The Engineer will not require priming with asphalt material on aggregate subbase or base material prior to the placement of asphalt base, intermediate or surface layers unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

- b. **Tacking:** Tack at joints, adjacent to curbs, gutters, or other appurtenances shall be applied with a hand wand or with spray bar at the rate of 0.2 gallon per square yard. At joints, the tack applied by the hand wand or a spray bar shall be 2 feet in width with 4 to 6 inches protruding beyond the joint for the first pass. Tack for the adjacent pass shall completely cover the vertical face of the pavement mat edge so that slight puddling of asphalt occurs at the joint, and extend a minimum of 1 foot into the lane to be paved. Milled faces that are to remain in place shall be tacked in the same way for the adjacent pass. Use of tack at the vertical faces of longitudinal joints will not be required when paving is performed in echelon.

The tack coat shall be eliminated on asphalt saturated (rich) sections or those that have been repaired by the extensive use of asphalt patching mixtures when directed by the Engineer.

Tack shall not be required atop asphalt stabilized open-graded material drainage layers.

Tack shall be applied between the existing asphalt surface and each asphalt course placed thereafter.

2. **Removing depressions and elevating curves:** Where irregularities in the existing surface will result in a course more than 3 inches in thickness after compaction, the Contractor shall bring the surface to a uniform profile by patching with asphalt concrete and thoroughly tamping or rolling the patched area until it conforms with the surrounding surface. The mixture used shall be the same as that specified for the course to be placed.

When the Contractor elects to conduct operations to eliminate depressions, elevate curves, and place the surface course simultaneously, the Contractor shall furnish such additional spreading and compacting equipment as required to maintain the proper interval between the operations.

- (c) **Placing and Finishing:** The Contractor shall not place asphalt concrete until the Engineer approves the surface upon which it is to be placed.

The Contractor's equipment and placement operations shall properly control the pavement width and horizontal alignment. The Contractor shall use an asphalt paver sized to distribute asphalt concrete over the widest pavement width practicable. Wherever practicable, and when the capacity of sustained production and delivery is such that more than one paver can be successfully and continuously operated, pavers shall be used in echelon to place the wearing course in adjacent lanes. Crossovers, as well as areas containing manholes or other obstacles that prohibit the practical use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment may be constructed using hand tools. However, the Contractor shall exercise care to obtain the required thickness, jointing, compaction, and surface smoothness in such areas.

The longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset that in the layer immediately below by approximately 6 inches or more. The joint in the wearing surface shall be offset 6 inches to 12 inches from the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two traffic lanes. The joint shall be offset approximately 6 inches from the lane lines if the roadway is more than two lanes in width. The longitudinal joint shall be uniform in appearance. If the offset for the longitudinal joint varies from a straight line more than 2 inches in 50 feet on tangent alignment, or from a true arc more than 2 inches in 50 feet on curved alignment, the Contractor shall seal the joint using a water-proof sealer at no cost to the Department. The Contractor shall recommend a sealant and installation procedure to the Engineer for approval before proceeding. If the offset for the longitudinal joint varies from a straight line more than 3 inches in 50 feet on tangent alignment, or from a true arc more than 3 inches in 50 feet on curved alignment, the Engineer may reject the paving. The Engineer will not require offsetting layers when adjoining lanes are paved in echelon and the rolling of both lanes occurs within 15 minutes after laydown.

The Contractor shall have a certified Asphalt Field Level II Technician present during all paving operations. Immediately after placement and screeding, the surface and edges of each layer shall be

inspected by the Asphalt Field Level II Technician to ensure compliance with the asphalt placement requirements and be straightedged to verify uniformity and smoothness. The Asphalt Field Level II Technician shall make any corrections to the placement operations, if necessary, prior to compaction.. The finished pavement shall be uniform and free of irregularities. If irregularities, including but not limited to segregation or flushing, are identified during the paving operation, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and address the irregularities with corrective action. If the irregularities continue, the Contractor shall cease the paving operation and not resume until corrective measures have been approved by the Department. When irregularities are noted, the limits of the finished mat shall be determined by the Engineer. The limits of the deficient area of the finished mat shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor's Asphalt Field Level II Technician shall be present during all density testing.

Asphalt concrete placement shall be as continuous as possible and shall be scheduled such that the interruption occurring at the completion of each day's work shall not detrimentally affect the partially completed work. Material that cannot be spread and finished in daylight shall not be dispatched from the plant unless the Engineer approves the use of artificial lighting. When paving is performed at night, the Contractor shall provide sufficient light to properly perform and thoroughly inspect every phase of the operation. Such phases include cleaning planed surfaces, applying tack, paving, compacting, and testing. Lighting shall be provided and positioned so as to not create a blinding hazard to the traveling public.

The Contractor shall ensure that the roller does not pass over the end of freshly placed material during the compaction of asphalt concrete except when a transverse construction joint is to be formed. Edges of pavement shall be finished true and uniform.

Asphalt concrete SUPERPAVE pavement courses shall be placed in layers not exceeding five times the Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size (NMAS) in the asphalt concrete. The maximum thickness may be reduced if the mixture cannot be adequately placed in a single lift and compacted to the required uniform density and smoothness. The minimum thickness for a pavement course shall be no less than 2.5 times the NMAS of the asphalt concrete. The NMAS for each mix shall be defined as one sieve size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent aggregate as shown in the design range specified in Section 211.03, Table II-13. The Contractor may place base courses in irregularly shaped areas of pavement such as transitions, turn lanes, crossovers, and entrances in a single lift.

The Contractor shall square up overlays in excess of 220 pounds per square yard or lanes with a milled depth greater than 2 inches prior to opening to traffic.

The Contractor shall cut drainage outlets through the shoulder at locations the Engineer designates, excluding curb and gutter sections, on the milled roadway areas that are to be opened to traffic. Plan and prosecute the milling operation to avoid trapping water on the roadway and restore drainage outlets to original grade once paving operations are completed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The cost for cutting and restoring the drainage slots in the roadway shoulder shall be included in the price bid for other items of work.

The Contractor shall plan and prosecute a schedule of operations so that milled roadways shall be overlaid with asphalt concrete as soon as possible. In no instance shall the time lapse exceed 14 days after the milling operations, unless otherwise specified in Section 515 or other provisions in the contract. The Contractor shall keep milled areas of the roadway free of irregularities and obstructions that may create a hazard or annoyance to traffic in accordance with Section 104.

The Contractor shall use a short ski or shoe to match the grade of the newly overlaid adjacent travel lane on primary, interstate, and designated secondary routes. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a 24-foot minimum automatic grade control ski shall be used on asphalt mixtures on divided

highways, with the exception of overlays that are less than full width and the first course of asphalt base mixtures over aggregate subbases. Care shall be exercised when working along curb and gutter sections to provide a uniform grade and joint.

The Contractor shall construct the final riding surface to tie into the existing surface by an approved method, which shall include the cutting of a notch into the existing pavement. In addition to notching, the Contractor may use an asphalt mix design containing a fine-graded mix to achieve a smooth transition from the new asphalt concrete overlay to the existing pavement, with the approval of the Engineer. The material shall be of a type to ensure that raveling will not occur. The cost for constructing tie-ins in the asphalt concrete overlay shall be included in the asphalt concrete contract unit price.

Prior to application of tack coat and commencement of paving operations if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the existing pavement surface condition may detrimentally affect or prevent the bond of the new overlay, the Contractor shall clean the existing pavement surface of all accumulated dust, mud, or other debris. At no point shall soil, aggregate, or other potential bond breaker material be stored on the pavement surface, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. If the Contractor wishes to stockpile materials on the pavement surface, the Contractor shall provide documentation to the Engineer for approval on the means and methods that will be used to ensure it will not detrimentally affect or prevent the bond of the next pavement layer. This includes all base, intermediate and surface asphalt layers.

The Contractor shall ensure the surface remains clean until commencement of, and during, paving operations. The cost for cleaning and surface preparation shall be included in the asphalt concrete contract unit price.

The Contractor shall employ a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) during the placement of surface mixes (SM) on all Interstate routes. If equipment within the paving train breaks down, paving shall be discontinued once the material on-site has been placed and no more material shall be shipped from the asphalt plant.

When required in the Contract, a MTV shall be used during the placement of designated asphalt mixes on full lane width applications.

- (d) **Compacting:** Immediately after the asphalt mixture is placed, struck off, and surface irregularities are corrected, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. Rolling shall be a continuous process, insofar as practicable, and all parts of the pavement shall receive uniform compaction.

The asphalt surface shall be rolled when the mixture is in the proper condition. Rolling shall not cause undue displacement, cracking, or shoving of the placed mixture.

The Contractor shall use the number, weight, and type of rollers sufficient to obtain the required compaction while the mixture is in a workable condition. The sequence of rolling operations and the selection of roller types shall provide the specified pavement density.

Rolling shall begin at the sides of the placement and proceed longitudinally parallel with the center of the pavement, each pass overlapping at least 6 inches, gradually progressing to the crown of the pavement. When abutting a previously placed lane, rolling shall begin at the outside unconfined side and proceed toward the previously placed lane. On superelevated curves, rolling shall begin at the low side and proceed to the high side by overlapping longitudinal passes parallel with the centerline.

The Contractor shall correct displacements occurring as a result of reversing the direction of a roller or other causes at once by the use of rakes or lutes and the addition of fresh mixture when required. Care shall be taken in rolling not to displace or distort the line and grade of the edges of the asphalt mixture. Edges of finished asphalt pavement surfaces shall be true curves or tangents. The Contractor shall correct irregularities in such areas.

The Contractor shall keep the wheels/drums of the rollers properly moistened with water, water mixed with a very small quantity of detergent or other Engineer approved material to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the rollers. The Engineer will not allow the use or presence of excess liquid on the rollers.

The Contractor shall thoroughly compact the mixture along forms, curbs, headers, walls, and other places not accessible to rollers with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons, or mechanical tampers,. On depressed areas, a trench roller or cleated compression strips may be used under the roller to ensure proper compression.

For SM-4.75 mixes, breakdown rolling shall be accomplished with steel wheel rollers with a minimum weight of 10 tons. SM-4.75 mixes shall receive at least three breakdown roller passes before intermediate and finish rolling.

The Contractor shall protect the surface of the compacted course until the material has cooled sufficiently to support normal traffic without marring.

- (e) **Density** will be determined in accordance with Method A for all interstate and limited access routes, and for primary and secondary routes with an ADT of at least 2,000 and at least 20 feet in width. Method B will be used for all other routes. Control Strips will not use Method A or B, but will use the methods described in Section 315.05(e)1a.

1. The Contractor shall perform roller pattern and control strip density testing on surface, intermediate, and base courses in accordance with VTM-76. The Contractor shall have a certified Asphalt Field Technician II perform all density testing.

Density shall be determined with a thin-lift nuclear gauge conforming VTM-81 or from the testing of plugs/cores taken from the roadway where the mixture was placed. Density test locations shall be marked and labeled in accordance with VTM-76. When acceptance testing is performed with a nuclear gauge, the Contractor shall have had the gauge calibrated within the previous 12 months by an approved calibration service. In addition, the Contractor shall maintain documentation of such calibration service for the 12-month period from the date of the calibration service. The required density of the compacted course shall not be less than 98.0 percent or more than 102.0 percent of the target control strip density.

Nuclear density roller pattern and control strip density testing shall be performed on asphalt concrete overlays placed directly on surface treatment roadways and when overlays are placed at an application rate less than 125 pounds per square yard, based on 110 pounds per square yard per inch, on any surface. In these situations, the Engineer will not require sawed plugs or core samples and the minimum control strip density of 92.5 of TMD will not be required. The required density of the compacted course shall not be less than 98.0 percent or more than 102.0 percent of the target control strip.

The Engineer will divide the project into “control strips” and “test sections” for the purpose of defining areas represented by each series of tests.

- a. **Control Strip:** Control strips shall be constructed in accordance with these specifications and VTM-76.

The term *control strip density* is defined as the average of 10 determinations selected at stratified random locations within the control strip.

The Contractor shall construct one control strip at the beginning of work on each roadway and shoulder course and on each lift of each course. The Engineer will require the Contractor to

construct an additional control strip whenever a change is made in the type or source of materials; whenever a significant change occurs in the composition of the material being placed from the same source; or when there is a failing test strip. During the evaluation of the initial control strip, the Contractor may continue paving operations, however, paving and production shall be discontinued during construction and evaluation of any additional control strips. If two consecutive control strips fail, subsequent paving operations shall not begin or shall cease until the Contractor recommends corrective actions to the Engineer and the Engineer approves the Contractor proceeding with the corrective action(s). If the Contractor and the Engineer mutually agree that the required density cannot be obtained because of the condition of the existing pavement structure, the target control strip density shall be determined from the roller pattern that achieves the optimum density and this target control strip density shall be used on the remainder of the roadway that exhibits similar pavement conditions.

Either the Engineer or the Contractor may initiate the construction of an additional control strip at any time.

The length of the control strip shall be approximately 300 feet and the width shall not be less than 6 feet. On the first day of construction or beginning of a new course, the control strip shall be started between 500 and 1,000 feet from the beginning of the paving operation. The Contractor shall construct the control strip using the same paving, rolling equipment, procedures, and thickness as shall be used for the remainder of the course being placed.

The Contractor's Asphalt Field Level II Technician shall take one reading at each of 10 stratified random locations. No determination shall be made within 12 inches of the edge of any application width for surface and intermediate mixes or within 18 inches of the edge of any application width for base mixes. The average of these 10 determinations shall be the control strip density recorded to the nearest 0.1 pound per cubic foot. The minimum control strip density shall be determined in accordance with VTM-76.

The control strip shall be considered a lot. If the control strip density conforms to the requirements of 92.5% of TMD for surface, intermediate and base mix, the Engineer will consider the control strip to be acceptable and the control strip density shall become the target control strip density.

If the Engineer determines that the control strip requirements of 92.5% of TMD for surface, intermediate and base mix cannot be met due to in-situ pavement conditions, Method 'B' will be used for acceptance and payment and density adjustments will be waived.

Otherwise, if the density does not conform to the requirements specified of 92.5% of TMD for surface, intermediate and base mix, the tonnage placed in the control strip and any subsequent paving prior to construction of another control strip will be paid for in accordance with Table III-3. If the control strip density is below 88% TMD, then that tonnage shall be removed from the roadway at no cost to the Department. At the discretion of the Engineer, the material may be accepted at 75% of the contract unit price. The Contractor shall take corrective action(s) to comply with the density requirement of a minimum of 92.5% of TMD.

**TABLE III-3**  
**Control Strip Requirement and Payment Schedule for SM, IM and BM mixes**

<b>% TMD</b>	<b>% of Payment</b>
Greater than 96.5 <sup>1</sup>	95
<b>92.5– 96.5<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>100</b>
90.0-92.4	90
88.0-89.9	80
Less than 88.0	Removal

<sup>1</sup>For Base Mix only, the range for 100% pay shall be 92.5-97.0% of TMD.

- b. **Test section (lot):** For the purposes of both Contractor quality control and determining acceptance, the Engineer will consider each day's production as a lot unless the paving length is less than 3,000 linear feet or more than 7,500 linear feet, regardless of the method of acceptance (Method A or B). When paving is less than 3,000 feet, that day's production will be combined with the previous day's production or added to the next day's production to create a lot as described below.

The standard size of a lot will be 5,000 linear feet (five 1,000 foot sublots) of any pass 6 feet or greater made by the paving train for the thickness of the course. If the Engineer approves, the lot size may be increased to 7,500 linear foot lots with five 1,500 foot sublots when the Contractor's normal daily production exceeds 7,000 feet. Pavers traveling in echelon will be considered as two passes. When a partial lot occurs at the end of a day's production or upon completion of the project, the lot size will be redefined as follows:

- If the partial lot contains one or two sublots, the sublots will be added to the previous lot.
- If the partial lot contains three or four sublots, the partial lot will be redefined to be an entire lot.

The Contractor shall test each lot for density by taking a nuclear density gauge reading from two random test sites selected by the Engineer within each sublot. When saw plugs or cores are used to determine acceptance, a single test site will be selected by the Engineer. Test sites will not be located within 12 inches of the edge of any application width for surface and intermediate mixes or within 18 inches of the edge of any application width for base mixes.

The Engineer will compare the average of the sublot density measurements to the target nuclear density, or for plugs and cores, to the target percent of theoretical maximum density achieved on the control strip to determine the acceptability of the lot. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and institute corrective action if two consecutive sublots produce density results less than 98% or more than 102% of the target control strip density.

Density testing for acceptance will not be performed on areas too thin or irregular to test accurately, such as open-graded friction courses, and wedge-and-leveling courses. Areas that are difficult to compact due to subgrade support or space limitations, including but not limited to crossovers and gore areas, will be placed in accordance with Section 315.05(e)2.

For purposes of density determination, acceptance, and payment, Main Pavement is defined to include travel lanes, shoulders 6 feet or greater, turn lanes, ramps, and acceleration and deceleration lanes.

**(1) Method 'A' (plugs or cores)**

Any pay adjustment will only be applied to Main Pavement.

The Contractor shall perform acceptance testing for density for each sublot by obtaining one plug, defined as a sawed 4-inch by 4-inch specimen, or one 4-inch-diameter core, at a single random test site selected by the Engineer. More than one plug or core can be taken if the original sample is damaged.

The sub-lot site shall be marked as described in VTM-76. The bulk specific gravity of the plugs or cores shall be determined in accordance with VTM-6. The density of the plugs or cores shall

be determined in accordance with VTM-22, except that the daily Rice values obtained by the contractor for the mix will be used for calculating percent density (instead of using the 5-day running average as noted in VTM-22).

Plugs or cores shall be taken from the pavement during the paving shift and bulked in the presence of the Engineer unless otherwise approved. The Department reserves the right to have the plugs or cores bulked on the project site. In the event of any uncertainty around the bulking procedures or results, the Department further reserves the right to re-bulk the samples. The Contractor will have the right to witness the re-bulking. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the cores until approved for disposal by the Department.

The Contractor shall number subplot test sites sequentially per lot, mark these on the pavement, fill them with the paving mixture, and compact them prior to the completion of each day of production.

The Contractor shall clean and straighten any irregular edges before filling and compacting. Liquid tack material shall be applied so it visibly covers all plug or core hole surfaces (sides, bottom, etc.). Asphalt concrete mixture available on the same day of paving, or other permanent patching material as approved by the Engineer, shall be placed into the plug or core hole and compacted with a 10-pound weighted hand tool or greater compactive effort with rollers or other equipment available on-site and approved by the Engineer.

The tonnage of each lot for the pay adjustment will be based on the lot's width and length and the mixture application rate as designated in the Contract or as revised by the Engineer. Payment will be made in accordance with Table III-4A.

<b>TABLE III-4A</b>	
<b>Payment Schedule for Method A Lot Densities for SM, IM and BM mixes</b>	
<b>% TMD</b>	<b>% of Payment</b>
Greater than 96.5 <sup>1</sup>	95
92.5 – 96.5 <sup>1</sup>	100
90.0–92.4	90
88.0 – 89.9	80
Less than 88.0	Removal

<sup>1</sup> For Base Mix only, the range for 100% pay shall be 92.5-97.0% TMD.

If a minimum of 80% of each test section lot's core/plug samples is no lower than 92.5% of TMD and the lot average results in 100% payment, then the Engineer will increase the unit bid price for AC mixture by 5%. BM-25.0D+0.4 and BM-25.0D+0.8 shall not be eligible for five percent pay increase. No increase will be applied if core/plug samples are cut outside of the paving shift unless otherwise approved by the Engineer; any applicable density pay reduction from Table III-4A may still apply.

If any subplot(s) are lower than 88.0% of TMD then those sublots shall be removed from the roadway at no cost to the Department. If the lot average is below 88.0% of TMD then that test section shall be removed from the roadway at no cost to the Department.

Longitudinal joints shall also be tested for density using a nuclear density gauge at each test site in the subplot. For surface and intermediate mixes, the edge of the gauge shall be placed



within 4 inches of the joint. For base mixes, the edge of the gauge shall be placed within 6 inches of the joint. The Contractor shall not place the gauge over top of the joint. The joint density value shall be recorded. The Contractor shall report to the Engineer and institute corrective action if a single longitudinal joint density reading is less than 95% of the target control strip density. The Engineer will not use the values obtained from the joint readings in payment calculation. The Contractor shall furnish the test data developed during the day's paving to the Engineer by the end of the day's operations.

**(2) Method 'B' (nuclear gauge)**

Any pay adjustment will only be applied to Main Pavement.

The Contractor shall test each lot for density by taking a nuclear density gauge reading from two random test sites selected by the Engineer within each subplot. Test sites will not be located within 12 inches of the edge of any application width for surface and intermediate mixes or within 18 inches of the edge of any application width for base mixes.

The Engineer will compare the average of the subplot density measurements to the target nuclear density, or for cores, to the target percent of theoretical maximum density achieved on the control strip to determine the acceptability of the lot. Once the average density of the lot has been determined, the Engineer will not allow the Contractor to provide additional compaction to raise the average. The Contractor shall immediately institute corrective action if two consecutive sublots produce density results less than 98% or more than 102% of the target control strip density.

Longitudinal joints shall also be tested for density using a nuclear density gauge at each test site in the subplot. For surface and intermediate mixes, the edge of the gauge shall be placed within 4 inches of the joint. For base mixes, the edge of the gauge shall be placed within 6 inches of the joint. The Contractor shall not place the gauge over top of the joint. The joint density value shall be recorded. The Contractor shall report to the Engineer and institute corrective action if a single longitudinal joint density reading is less than 95 percent of the target control strip density. The Engineer will not use the values obtained from the joint readings in payment calculation. The Contractor shall furnish the test data developed during the day's paving to the Engineer by the end of the day's operations.

The tonnage of each lot for the pay adjustment will be based on the lot's width and length and the mixture application rate as designated in the Contract or as revised by the Engineer. Payment will be made in accordance with the requirements of Table III-4B.

TABLE III-4B

## Payment Schedule for Method B Lot Densities

% of Target Control Strip Density	% of Payment
Greater than 102.0	95
98.0 to 102.0	100
97.0 to less than 98.0	95
96.0 to less than 97.0	90
Less than 96.0, but ( $\% \text{ of Target Control Strip Density} \times \% \text{TMD control strip cores}$ ) $> 88\%$	75
Less than 96.0, and ( $\% \text{ of Target Control Strip Density} \times \% \text{TMD control strip cores}$ ) $\leq 88\%$	Removal <sup>1</sup>

1. If any lot produces density results less than 96.0% of Target, and ( $\% \text{ of Target Control Strip Density} \times \% \text{TMD control strip cores}$ )  $\leq 88\%$ , then that lot shall be removed from the roadway at no cost to the Department.

(3) **Verification, Sampling, and Testing (VST)**

The Engineer at any time on any project may perform lot density verification testing regardless of whether Method A or B is being used for density acceptance. Lot density verification is performed by testing plugs or cores. The Contractor shall be responsible for taking plugs or cores for testing. The Engineer will perform verification testing of the plugs or cores.

On surface, intermediate, and base mixes, the Contractor shall take two plugs or cores per VST lot at locations selected by the Engineer. If the Engineer determines the density of the plugs or cores does not conform to the requirements for the lot in question or the same payment percentage determined by the Contractor's testing for that lot, then the Contractor may request additional sampling to be invoked. The Contractor shall take one additional plug or core from the remaining sublots. Payment for that lot, based on the results of the initial two plugs or cores or referee procedure, will be in accordance with the Table III-4A for Method A on the basis of the percentage of the theoretical maximum density or Table III-4B for Method B on the basis of the percentage of the control strip bulk density achieved.

2. **Surface, intermediate, and base courses** not having a sufficient quantity of material to run a roller pattern and control strip, and unique sections defined on the Plans or within the Contract that are 3500 feet or less and at least 6 feet in width shall be compacted to a minimum density of 92.5 percent as determined in accordance with VTM-22. The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting cores or sawing plugs for testing by the Department. One plug or core shall be obtained within the first 500 feet of small quantity paving and every 1000 feet thereafter for testing by the Department. Plug or core locations shall be randomly selected by the Engineer. If the density is determined to be less than the minimum, the Engineer will make payment in accordance with Table III-5.

**TABLE III-5**  
**Payment Schedule for Surface, Intermediate and Base Courses (Not sufficient quantity to perform density roller pattern and control strip)**

% TMD	% of Payment
Greater than or equal to 92.5	100
90.0-92.4	90
88.0-89.9	80
Less than 88.0	Removal <sup>1</sup>

1. Removal shall be at no cost to the Department.

Any section in which a mixture (e.g., SM-9.0) is being placed at an application rate of less than 125 pounds per square yard (based on 110 pounds per square yard per inch) that does not have a sufficient quantity of material for a roller pattern and control strip shall be compacted by rolling a minimum of three passes with a minimum 8-ton roller. The Engineer will not require density testing.

For asphalt patching or paving widths narrower than 6 feet in width, the minimum density of 91.5 percent of the maximum theoretical density will be determined in accordance with VTM-22. The Contractor is responsible for cutting cores or sawing plugs. One set of cores or plugs shall be obtained within the first 20 tons of material and every 100 tons thereafter for testing by the Contractor or the Department. The Engineer will randomly select plug or core locations. If the density is less than the 91.5 percent, payment will be made on the tonnage within the 20 or 100 ton lot in accordance with Table III-6.

**TABLE III-6**  
**Payment Schedule for Surface, Intermediate and Base Courses**  
**(Asphalt Patching)**

% TMD	% of Payment
Greater than or equal to 91.5	100
90.0-91.4	95
88. 1-89.9	90
Less than or equal to 88.0	Removal <sup>1</sup>

1. Removal shall be at no cost to the Department.

- (f) **Joints:** Transverse joints shall be formed by cutting back on the previous run to expose the full depth of the course. A coat of asphalt shall be applied to contact surfaces of transverse joints just before additional mixture is placed against the previously rolled material.

Joints adjacent to curbs, gutters, or adjoining pavement shall be formed by hand placing sufficient mixture to fill any space left uncovered by the paver. The joint shall then be set up with rakes or lutes to a height sufficient to receive full compression under the rollers.

- (g) **Rumble Strips:** This work shall consist of constructing rumble strips or rumble stripes on mainline shoulders or centerlines of highways by cutting concave depressions into existing asphalt concrete surfaces as shown on the Standards Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. Rumble stripes are defined as edgeline or centerline rumble strips with permanent longitudinal pavement markings subsequently installed within the rumble strip grooves.

Rumble strips and rumble stripes shall be installed in accordance with the RS-Series Standard Drawings. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer the ability to achieve the desired surface regarding alignment, consistency, and conformity with these Specifications and the Standard Drawings before beginning production work on mainline shoulders or centerlines. The test site shall be approximately 25 feet longitudinally at a location mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and Engineer.

Pavement markings for rumble stripes shall be applied after the grooves have been cut. The grooves shall be thoroughly cleaned and the surface prepared before pavement marking application, in accordance with the Standard Drawings and Section 704. Overspray of pavement marking materials shall not extend more than one inch beyond the lateral position of the pavement marking line shown in the RS-Series Standard Drawings.

Rumble strips shall not be installed on shoulders of bridge decks, in acceleration or deceleration lanes, on surface drainage structures, or in other areas identified by the Engineer.

Waste material resulting from the operation shall be removed from the paved surface and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 106.04.

- (h) **Saw-Cut Asphalt Pavement:** This work shall consist of saw-cutting the existing asphalt pavement to a depth as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (i) **Coating designed surface cuts:** Designed Surface Cuts are roadway features installed by cutting or grinding into a road surface, for example, Rumble strips, rumble stripes, and plastic inlaid marker grooves.

Designed Surface Cuts shall be coated with liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) when the Designed Surface Cuts are being cut into an existing asphalt surface (i.e. more than one year since placement); when new Designed Surface Cuts are being cut into the pavement surface in conjunction with a surface treatment, latex emulsion, or slurry seal pavement operation; or when the proposed plant mix surface is less than one inch deep.

Liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) shall not be used when Designed Surface Cuts are being cut into new pavement, or being cut in conjunction with plant mix paving operations where the proposed plant mix surface is one inch or greater in depth.

When liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) is required, the Contractor shall coat the entire rumble strip area with the liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) using a pressure distributor following the cutting and cleaning of the depressions of waste material. For rumble strips installed on the shoulder, the approximate application rate shall be 0.1 gallons per square yard. For centerline rumble stripes and plastic inlaid marker grooves, the approximate application rate shall be 0.05 gallons per square yard. The application temperature shall be between 160 degrees F and 180 degrees F. For shoulder rumble strips and plastic inlaid marker grooves, overspray shall not extend more than 2 inches beyond the width of the cut depressions and shall not come in contact with pavement markings.

If liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) is applied before installation of the plastic inlaid marker, then the bottom of the plunge cut shall be protected during liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) application so as to avoid inhibiting the ability of the marker epoxy to bond to the bottom of the plunge cut. If the liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) is applied after the plastic inlaid marker has been installed, then the retroreflector shall be protected during the liquid asphalt coating (emulsion) application to prevent the coating material from dirtying or damaging the retroreflector, with the protection removed after the coating has been completed.

### **315.06 – Pavement Samples**

The Contractor shall cut samples from the compacted pavement for depth and density testing. Samples shall be taken for the full depth of the course at the locations selected by the Engineer. The removed pavement shall be replaced with new mixture and refinished. No additional compensation will be allowed for furnishing test samples and reconstructing areas from which they were taken.

### 315.07—Pavement Tolerances

- (a) **Surface Tolerance:** The Engineer will test the pavement surface by using a 10-foot straight-edge. The variation of the surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two contacts with the surface shall not be more than 1/4 inch. The Contractor shall correct humps and depressions exceeding the specified tolerance or the defective work shall be removed and replaced with new material.
- (b) **Finished Grade Tolerance:** Finished grade elevations shall be within  $\pm 0.04$  foot of the elevations indicated in the plans after placement of the final pavement layer unless otherwise specified, provided the actual cross slope does not vary more than 0.20 percent from the design cross slope indicated in the plans, and the plan depth thickness conforms to the thickness tolerances specified herein.

If the Engineer determines either the finished grade elevations or cross slope exceed the specified tolerances, the Contractor shall submit a corrective action plan to the Engineer for approval.

- (c) **Thickness Tolerance:** The thickness of the base course will be determined by the measurement of cores as described in VTM-32.

Acceptance of asphalt concrete base course for depth will be based on the mean result of measurements of samples taken from each lot of material placed. A lot of material is defined as the quantity being tested for acceptance except that the maximum lot size will be 1 mile of 24-foot-width base course.

A lot will be considered acceptable for depth if the mean result of the tests is within the following tolerance of the plan depth for the number of tests taken:

Plan Depth	1 test	2 tests	3 tests	4 tests
$\leq 4"$	0.6"	0.5"	0.4"	0.3"
$> 4" \leq 8"$	0.9"	0.7"	0.5"	0.4"
$> 8" \leq 12"$	1"	0.9"	0.7"	0.5"
$> 12"$	1.2"	1"	0.8"	0.6"

If an individual depth test exceeds the one test tolerance for the specified plan depth, the Engineer will exclude that portion of the lot represented by the test from the lot. If an individual test result indicates that the depth of material represented by the test is more than the tolerance for one test, the Contractor will not be paid for that material in excess of the tolerance throughout the length and width represented by the test. If an individual test result indicates that the depth of the material represented by the test is deficient by more than the one test tolerance for the plan depth, the Contractor shall correct the base course represented by the test as specified hereinafter.

If the mean depth, based on two or more tests, of a lot of material is excessive (more than the plan depth specified in the contract), the Engineer will not pay the Contractor for any material in excess of the tolerance throughout the length and width of the lots represented by the tests.

If the mean depth, based on two or more tests, of a lot of material is deficient (less than the plan depth specified in the contract) by more than the allowable tolerance, the Contractor will be paid for the quantity of material that has been placed in the lot. Any required corrective action will be determined by the Engineer.

For excessive depth base courses, the rate of deduction from the tonnage allowed for payment as base course will be calculated at a weight of 115 pounds per square yard per inch of depth in excess of the tolerance. For sections of base course that are deficient in depth by more than the one test tolerance and less than two and half times the one test tolerance, the Contractor shall furnish and place material specified for the subsequent course to bring the base course depth within the tolerance. This material will be measured on the basis of tonnage actually placed, determined from weigh tickets, and will be paid for at the contract unit price for the base course material. Such material shall be placed in a separate course. If the deficiency is more than two and half times the one test tolerance, the Contractor shall furnish and place base course material to bring the base course thickness within the tolerance. Corrections for deficient base course depth shall be made in a manner to provide a finished pavement that is smooth and uniform. Sections requiring significant grade adjustments which have been previously identified and documented by the Engineer as being outside of the control of the Contractor will be exempt from deduction or corrective action.

When the Contract provides for the construction or reconstruction of the entire pavement structure, the surface and intermediate courses shall be placed at the rate of application shown on the plans within an allowable tolerance of  $\pm 5$  percent of the specified application rate for application rates of 100 pounds per square yard or greater and within 5 pounds per square yard for application rates of less than 100 pounds per square yard. The Engineer will deduct the amount of material exceeding the allowable tolerance from the quantities eligible for payment.

When the Contract provides for the placement of surface or intermediate courses over existing pavement, over pavements constructed between combination curb and gutter, or in the construction or reconstruction of shoulders, such courses shall be placed at the approximate rate of application as shown on the plans. However, the specified rate of application shall be altered where necessary to produce the required riding quality.

### **315.08 – Measurement and Payment**

**Asphalt concrete base** will be measured in tons and will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton. This price shall include preparing and shaping the subgrade or subbase, constructing and finishing shoulders and ditches, and removing and replacing unstable subgrade or subbase.

**Asphalt concrete** will be measured in tons and will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton. Net weight information shall be furnished with each load of material delivered in accordance with Section 211. Batch weights will not be permitted as a method of measurement unless the Contractor's plant is equipped in accordance with Section 211, in which case the cumulative weight of the batches will be used for payment.

**Asphalt used in the mixtures**, when a pay item, will be measured in tons in accordance with Section 109.01 except that transporting vehicles shall be tare weighed prior to each load. The weight will be adjusted in accordance with the percentage of asphalt indicated by laboratory extractions.

**Tack coat**, when a pay item, will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 310 of the Specifications. When not a pay item, it shall be included in the price for other appropriate pay items.

**Asphalt curb backup material** will be measured in tons and will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton. This price shall include placing, tamping, and compacting.

**Liquid Asphalt Cement**, when a pay item, will be measured in tons in accordance with Section 109.01 except that transporting vehicles shall be tare weighed before each load. When used in the mixture, the weight will be adjusted in accordance with the percentage of asphalt indicated by laboratory extractions.

**Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)** additive or process will not be measured for separate payment, the cost of which, shall be included in the contract unit prices of other appropriate items.

**Rumble strips** will be measured in linear feet and will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of mainline pavement or shoulder where the rumble strips are actually placed and accepted, excluding the test site. This distance will be measured longitudinally along the center line of pavement (mainline) or edge of pavement (shoulders) with deductions for bridge decks, acceleration/deceleration lanes, surface drainage structures, and other sections where the rumble strips were not installed. This price shall include installing, cleaning up debris and disposing of waste material. The test site will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the unit price for rumble strip.

**Liquid asphalt coating** will be measured in square yards and will be paid for at the Contract square yard price. This price shall include cleaning Designed Surface Cuts before application of the coating, furnishing and applying coating, and protection of all retroreflectors.

**Saw-cut asphalt concrete pavement** will be measured in linear feet for the depth specified and will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot, which price shall be full compensation for saw-cutting the asphalt pavement to the depth specified, cleaning up debris and disposal of waste material.

These prices for asphalt shall also include heat stabilization additive(s), furnishing samples, and maintaining traffic.

Patching will be paid for at the contract unit price for the various items used unless a reconditioning item is included in the Contract.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Asphalt concrete base course (Type)	Ton
Asphalt concrete (Type)	Ton
Asphalt concrete curb backup material	Ton
Liquid asphalt cement	Ton
Liquid asphalt coating	Square yard
Rumble Strip Standard)	Linear foot
Saw-cut asphalt concrete (depth)	Linear foot

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 318 – PAVEMENT INTERLAYERS**

**SECTION 318 – PAVEMENT INTERLAYERS** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 318.03(c) – Overlapping of Adjacent Interlayer Rolls** is replaced by the following:

**Overlapping of Adjacent Interlayer Rolls:** Adjacent interlayer rolls shall be overlapped, seamed, or fastened per the manufacturer's instructions; however, those instructions shall not supersede the requirements below.

1. When selecting roll sizes of interlayer products, and particularly when selecting the roll width, the lane width and any additional width needed for longitudinal overlap shall be considered.
2. When the size of the roll is less than that of the installation, then overlapping of the material will be required and the following will apply:
  - a. Overlaps are not allowed in the wheel path and/or under the construction joint;
  - b. Minimum overlaps shall not be less than 2 inches (50 mm), and
  - c. All longitudinal and transverse overlaps shall receive a second tack coat between the fabric overlaps.

Each of the requirements applies unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**Section 318.03(e) – Bond Strength** is inserted as follows:

**Bond Strength:** The Contractor shall ensure an adequate bond is made between the existing surface, interlayer, and the new overlay. The referee system for bond strength according to Section 310.03(c) is applicable for pavement interlayer placement.



VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 319 – THIN HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE OVERLAY**

**SECTION 319 – THIN HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE OVERLAY** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**319.01 – Description**

This work shall consist of the production and placement of a Thin Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete Overlay (THMACO) according to the Plans, Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

**319.02 – Materials**

- (a) **Asphalt** binder shall be a performance graded asphalt (PG) 64V-28 conforming to AASHTO M 332 and Section 210 or as designated by the Engineer
- (b) **RAP**: Recycled asphalt pavement material will not be permitted.
- (c) **Coarse aggregate** shall conform to Section 203 or as directed by the Engineer. Water Absorption when tested according to AASHTO T 85 shall be not exceed 2%. Material retained on the No. 4 sieve and larger sieves shall conform to the following when tested according to ASTM D4791:

<b>Flat &amp; Elongated Ratio</b>	<b>Maximum Content</b>
3:1	25%
5:1	10%

- (d) **Fine aggregate** shall conform to Section 202, except for grading, which shall be tested according to AASHTO TP 33 (Method A) with a value of at least 45% and a sand equivalent value of at least 50 when tested according to AASHTO T 176.
- (e) **Mineral filler** shall conform to Section 201.
- (f) **Fiber additive** when required shall be cellulose or mineral fiber approved by the Engineer based on supplier's certification of properties and documentation of success in similar applications in hot mix asphalt.
- (g) **Antistripping additive** shall be used and shall be hydrated lime, a chemical additive from the Department's Approved List No. 7, or a combination of both. The approved chemical additive shall be added at a rate of not less than 0.30% by weight of the total asphalt content of the mixture. The mixture shall produce a tensile strength ratio (TSR) of at least 0.80 for the design and production tests. The TSR shall be determined according to AASHTO T 283, including a freeze-thaw cycle (4-inch specimens compacted with a Marshall Hammer or 3.5 by 6-inch specimens when compacted with a gyratory compactor), except that the 16-hour curing time requirement and the 72 to 96-hour storage period will not be enforced by the Department. Design tests shall use the same materials that are used in the production mix and shall be conducted in a laboratory approved by the Department.

When a chemical additive is used, it shall be added to the asphalt binder prior to the introduction of the asphalt binder into the mix. Any chemical additive or particular concentration of chemical additive found to be harmful to the asphalt concrete or that changes the original asphalt binder performance grade (PG) shall not be used.

- (h) **Hydrated lime** shall conform to ASTM C977. Hydrated lime shall be added at a rate of at least 1% by weight of the total dry aggregate.

A separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the dry or slurried lime into the aggregate. The lime and aggregate shall be mixed by pugmill or other Department approved means to achieve a uniform lime coating of the aggregate before entering the drier. If lime is added in dry form, the aggregate shall contain at least 3% free moisture. The Department will not permit the stockpiling of lime treated aggregate.

The feeder system shall be controlled by a proportioning device, which shall be accurate to within  $\pm 10$  percent of the specified amount. The proportioning device shall have a convenient and accurate means of calibration. A flow indicator or sensor shall be provided with the proportioning device and interlocked with the plant controls, aggregate feed, or weigh system, such that production of the mixture shall be consistently maintained and, if there is a stoppage of the lime feed, interrupted.

The method of introducing and mixing the lime and aggregate shall be subject to approval by the Engineer before beginning production.

### 319.03 – MIX FORMULA

The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval, a job mix formula within the following design ranges of percent passing each sieve size as noted:

Sieve Size	Percent By Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves	Production Tolerance (Single Test)
1/2 in	100	-2
3/8 in	85-100	$\pm 5$
No.4	25-40	$\pm 4$
No.8	19-32	$\pm 4$
No.16	15-23	$\pm 3$
No. 30	10-18	$\pm 3$
No.50	8-13	$\pm 3$
No.100	6-10	$\pm 2$
No. 200	4-7	$\pm 1$

Asphalt Content, %	Production Tolerance (Single Test)
5.0 – 5.5 <sup>1</sup>	$\pm 0.2$

<sup>1</sup>Target asphalt content shall result in a minimum film thickness of 9 microns.

In addition to the job mix submittal, the Contractor shall submit ignition furnace calibration data according to VTM 102 and aggregate property test results prepared by an approved testing laboratory for the aggregate components or aggregate blend.

Job mixes outside the above design range will be considered by the Engineer based on mix performance documented by the supplier to eliminate or minimize flushing or visual deficiencies and may include changes to gradation, asphalt content or the use of fibers. The Engineer may require limited production of less than 300 tons for verification of an acceptable mix, before the Engineer's approval of the job mix.

### 319.04 – SURFACE PREPARATION

Before beginning paving operations, the existing pavement surface shall be cleaned of all accumulated dust, mud, vegetation or other debris, which may affect the bond of the THMACO by the Contractor.

Pavement cracks or joints 1/4-inch or more in width shall be cleaned and filled with a sealant material conforming to Section 322.04. Quantities and payment will be according to Section 322.

Pavement markers, thermoplastic pavement marking and tape pavement markings shall be removed before beginning paving operations. Pavement irregularities greater than 1 inch in depth shall be filled with a material designated in the Contract or approved by the Engineer. Payment for the material will be according to Section 315.

Utility structures shall be protected and referenced before paving for location and adjustment (when necessary) after paving at no cost to the Department.

### **319.05 – Tack Coat**

Unless otherwise directed in the Contract, two options for placing the tack coat are available.

- (a) **Option 1:** A tack coat of asphalt emulsion conforming to Section 210.04 (e) or other emulsion approved by the Engineer shall be applied before placement of the asphalt concrete. The tack coat shall be placed within 10 seconds prior to placing the THMACO unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. At no time should any part of the paving machine come into contact with the tack coat before the overlay is applied. The emulsion shall be uniformly applied with a paver spray bar, except hand spray equipment may be used in areas inaccessible to the paver spray bar as directed by the Engineer; inaccessible areas are exempt from the 10-second criterion. The asphalt emulsion shall be applied at a temperature recommended by the supplier at a starting rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard  $\pm 0.02$  unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- (b) **Option 2:** A Hot-Applied Non-Tracking tack coat conforming to Section 310 and listed on Approved List No. 50.1A shall be applied before placement of the THMACO. The tack coat shall be uniformly applied with a spray bar paver or a mechanical distributor, except hand spray equipment may be used in areas inaccessible. The tack coat shall be applied at a temperature recommended by the supplier at a residual rate of 0.12 gallons per square yard  $\pm 0.02$  unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

### **319.06 – Placement of Hot Mix Asphalt**

The horizontal alignment of the longitudinal joint in the THMACO shall align overtop the longitudinal joint in the existing pavement as follows:

- when placed over an existing asphalt pavement, the THMACO joint shall be within 1 inch of either side of the existing joint (2 inch allowable variation, total);
- when placed over an existing concrete pavement, the THMACO joint shall be within 1/4 inch of either side of the existing joint (1/2 inch allowable variation, total).

The application rate of the THMACO shall be a minimum of 80 pounds per square yard and shall have a thickness of between 3/4-inch and 1-inch compacted lift thickness.

THMACO shall be placed by a paver designed for the placement of thin lifts as designated in the Contract. The THMACO shall be delivered to the paver hopper at a temperature of 315°F  $\pm 15^\circ\text{F}$  measured in the paver hopper. The paver shall be capable of placing the THMACO at a speed of 30 feet per minute. When the base temperature is 50°F or above, placement of the asphalt concrete wearing course will be permitted.

### **319.07 – Compaction**

Two steel double drum rollers weighing no less than 10 tons shall perform compaction of the THMACO. No less than two passes shall be completed before the surface temperature of the THMACO has reached 185°F.

### **319.08 – Acceptance**

The Contractor shall perform gradation and asphalt binder content tests on one sample taken in a random manner approved by the Engineer from each 500 tons of production. The material will be considered acceptable for gradation and asphalt binder content, if the results obtained are within the tolerance allowed from the job mix formula in the above table. Material represented by test results outside the tolerance may be removed and replaced with acceptable material by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department at the discretion of the Engineer.

Should visual examination by the Engineer reveal that the material in any load, or portion of the paved roadway is contaminated, segregated, or flushed with asphaltbinder, that load, or portion of the paved roadway may be rejected without additional sampling of the material.

### **319.09 – Warranty**

The Contractor shall provide a one-year warranty from the date of final acceptance on all THMACO surfaces. The Department will periodically monitor the overlay surface installed throughout the warranty period for compliance and acceptability. The Contractor shall repair any area that fails before the end of the warranty period and shall do so within 14 days after Department notification unless otherwise directed by the Department. Failure of the THMACO surface is defined as either: the loss of adhesion of the material to the underlying layer resulting in a pothole greater than 1 square foot of area (delamination); or being flushedwith asphalt binder in greater than 1 square yard of area, either from within the mix or from the underlying tack (flushing). The Engineer shall notify the Contractor of the date for the warranty inspection at the end of the warranty period and the Contractor shall be present at the inspection.

### **319.10 – Measurement and Payment**

**Thin hot mix asphalt concrete** will be measured in tons and paid for at the contract unit price per ton, which shall include warranty, tack coat, surface preparation (except crack and joint sealing), all materials, additives, labor and equipment as described herein to install and complete the work.

Crack and joint sealing will be paid according to Section 322.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Thin Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete	Ton

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 321 – TRENCH WIDENING**

**SECTION 321 – TRENCH WIDENING** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**321.01 – Description**

This work shall consist of installing asphalt concrete mixtures into a constructed trench to widen shoulders and travel lanes up to but not including the surface mix in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

**321.02 – Material**

- (a) **Materials** shall conform to Section 211.02 and 315.02.
- (b) **Trench widening material** IM-19.0A shall be used for IM-19.0A(T) and IM-19.0D shall be used for IM-19.0D(T). Where BM-25.0(T) is designated, either BM-25.0A or BM-25.0D shall be used by the Contractor.

**321.03 – Placement Limitations**

The Contractor shall not place asphalt concrete mixtures when weather or surface conditions are such that the material cannot be properly handled, finished, or compacted. The surface upon which asphalt concrete mixtures is to be placed shall be free of standing water, dirt, and mud and the base temperature shall conform to Section 315.04.

**321.04 – Procedure**

- (a) **Trench Widening Route Types:** The minimum lift density as determined according to VTM-22 is based on the type of trench widening as defined below and specified in the Contract. Where trench widening is 2 feet in width, compaction may be performed with small single drum walk-behind rollers or other mechanical means acceptable to the Engineer.
  - 1. **Type 1: Paved Shoulder Only** shall be installed on routes where the widening will serve as a paved shoulder and will not be subjected to constant traffic. The painted edge line will not be on the trench widening. The minimum density requirement will not be enforced and plugs/cores are not required for this type of trench widening. Steel double drum rollers weighing at least 8 tons shall perform compaction of the asphalt concrete. At least five passes shall be completed.
  - 2. **Type 2: Widened Travel Lane and Paved Shoulder** shall be installed on routes where the widening will serve as a wider travel lane and paved shoulder that will be subjected to traffic. The widening will not include removal of existing travel lane pavement, i.e., inside the edge line marking. The painted edge line will be on the trench widening. The minimum density applies to this type of trench widening.
  - 3. **Type 3: Repaired Travel Lane and Paved Shoulder** shall be used on routes where the widening will include a portion of the existing travel lane, serve as a paved shoulder and will be subjected to traffic as a part of the travel lane. The widening will include removal of existing pavement, i.e., inside the edge line marking. The painted edge line will be on the trench widening. The minimum density applies to this type of trench widening.

- (b) Trench widening routes shall be widened by trenching on one or both sides of the existing roadway and placing Trench Widening Material in accordance with the width and depth specified for that route.

The depth of the base course will be determined by the measurement of cores as described in VTM-32 and 315.07(c), unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Any remaining material, after final grading, shall be classified as excess material, and will be disposed of according to Section 106.04 of the Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

The trench shall be shaped to have vertical sides with the width, depth and type specified in the Contract (2-foot minimum to 6-foot maximum width); be free of excess material; and shall be tacked against the existing pavement side before Trench Widening Material is placed.

The Contractor shall ensure that disruption to driveways, entrances, mailboxes, and intersections are minimized and that precautions are taken to ensure that roadway drainage does not pond on the roadway surface.

### **321.05 - Acceptance**

Where density requirements apply, the Contractor is responsible for cutting cores or sawing plugs for density testing. One plug or core per course of material shall be obtained within the first 500 feet and every 2,500 feet thereafter of the trench widening route for testing by the Contractor or the Department. Core and plug locations shall be randomly selected within each section. If the density achieved is less than 91.5% of the maximum theoretical density for the Type 2 or 3 trench widening routes, payment adjustment will be made on the actual tonnage within the 500- or 2,500-foot lot according to Table III-6 in Section 315.

### **321.06- Measurement and Payment**

**Asphalt Concrete Type BM-25.0(T), IM-19.0A(T) or IM-19.0D(T)** will be measured in tons and will be paid for at the Contract ton price. This price shall include furnishing and placing the Trench Widening Material, trenching, tack, grading and disposing of excess material.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Asphalt Concrete Type BM-25.0(T)	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Type IM-19.0A(T)	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Type IM-19.0D(T)	Ton

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 512 – MAINTAINING TRAFFIC**

**SECTION 512 – MAINTAINING TRAFFIC** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 512.02(f) – Temporary (Construction) signs** is replaced with the following:

**Temporary (Construction) signs** shall have retroreflective sign sheeting in accordance with Sections 247 and 701.

Sign substrates for rigid temporary signs and temporary overlay panels shall be fabricated of either aluminum at least 0.080-inches thick, conforming to Section 229.02(a); 0.4-inch-thick corrugated polypropylene; 0.4-inch-thick corrugated polyethylene plastic; or 0.079-inch-thick aluminum/plastic laminate as approved by the Engineer. Sign substrates shall be smooth, flat, and free of metal burrs or splinters.

Sign substrate materials for signs mounted on drums, Type 3 barricades, and portable sign stands shall be as specified below and shall be the same material that was used when the device was approved in accordance with National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 or MASH.

**Sign Substrates for Type 3 Barricades and Portable Sign Stands**

---

Rollup sign

0.4 inch thick corrugated polypropylene or polyethylene plastic

0.079 inch thick aluminum/plastic laminate

---

**Sign Substrates for Drums**

---

0.4 inch thick corrugated polypropylene or polyethylene plastic

---

**Section 512.03 – Procedures** is amended by replacing the sixth and seventh paragraphs with the following:

The Contractor shall correct ineffective or unacceptable work zone traffic control devices immediately unless allowed otherwise by the Contract.

The color of Automated Flagging Assistance Device trailers, arrow board trailers, portable traffic control signal trailers, ITS trailer equipment, and portable changeable message sign trailers and sign frames shall be either Virginia highway orange (DuPont Color No. LF74279 AT or color equivalent) or federal yellow. The back traffic facing trailer frame, where the signal and brake lights are located, shall be fully covered with 2 inch high retroreflective sheeting conforming to Section 247.02(c). The sheeting shall have alternating 11 inch wide vertical red stripes and 7 inch wide vertical white stripes.

The Contractor shall locate, remove, and dispose of all existing asphalt-embedded Snowplowable Raised Pavement Marker (SRPM) castings which lie within a travel lane that has been shifted during construction for three months or longer. The cavity left by the removal of the existing marker shall be cleaned of debris, filled with an approved mix design for resurfacing or material found on the Department's Approved List 78, and compacted before shifting traffic.

**Section 512.03(a) – Temporary Signs** is replaced with the following:

**Temporary Signs:** The Contractor shall furnish, install, remove, relocate, and maintain temporary signs and sign panels necessary for prosecution of the work which shall include but not be limited

to, maintenance of traffic, off project detour signs, and begin and end of road work signs for construction, maintenance, permit, utility, and incident management activities. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 701. The Contractor shall also furnish and install those signs not listed in the *VWAPM*, the *MUTCD*, or the Contract (such as "Turn Lane Open with arrow" and "Grooved Pavement Ahead") that may be required by the Engineer.

Signs shall be fabricated in accordance with the *MUTCD*, *VWAPM*, the FHWA Standard Highway Signs and Markings book (including its Supplement), and the Virginia Standard Highway Signs book. If the Contractor proposes a sign message not included in the Plans, *VWAPM*, or *MUTCD*, then the Contractor shall submit a sign fabrication detail to the Engineer for approval before fabrication. The sign fabrication detail shall include sign size, legend, font, legend dimensions, radius, border, margins, sheeting type, and colors.

The Contractor shall relocate, cover, uncover, remove, and reinstall existing signs that conflict with the signs needed for maintenance of traffic. Covering of existing signs shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 701.03(d).

The Contractor shall ensure an unrestricted view of sign messages. The Contractor shall furnish and install flags for temporary signs, as directed by the Engineer; however flags will not be required for use on portable sign supports.

Sign location, lateral placement, and mounting height shall conform to the *VWAPM*, the *MUTCD*, the Contract, and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all sign supports and hardware for use with temporary signs.

When the sign sequence is not provided in the plans, either by illustration or reference to a typical traffic control figure in the *VWAPM*, the Contractor shall submit a sketch of his proposed sign sequencing and positioning to the Engineer for approval before installation.

Temporary signs shall be mounted using wooden post supports, square tube sign post supports, or portable sign stands, except where noted otherwise on the Plans. Portable sign stands shall not be used longer than three consecutive days (72 continuous hours). Wooden and square tube post installations shall be in accordance with Standard Drawing WSP-1.

Portable sign stands manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 may be used if they are in good working condition, conform to NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 3 or MASH, and are a product shown on the Traffic Control Device Pre-Approval list. Portable sign stands manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall conform to MASH and shall be a product shown on the Department's Approved List for MASH Approved Products. The Contractor shall submit a certification letter stating the brands and models of portable sign stands to be used along with a copy of the certification letters indicating compliance with NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 3 or MASH. Portable sign stands shall support a 20 square foot sign in sustained winds of 50 mph or wind gusts of passing vehicles without tipping over, walking, or rotating more than  $\pm 5$  degrees about its vertical axis.

Portable sign stands shall include decals, stenciling, or some other durable marking system that indicates the manufacturer and model number of the stands. Such marking shall be of sufficient size so it is clearly legible to a person in a standing position.

The Contractor shall erect, maintain, move, and be responsible for the security of sign panels and shall ensure an unrestricted view of sign messages for the safety of traffic.

**Section 512.03(g)2b(1) – Drums** is replaced with the following:



**Drums** shall be round or partially round; made from plastic; have a minimum height of 36 inches; have a cross-sectional width no less than 18 inches in any direction; have a closed top; and shall conform to the VWAPM. Drums shall be designed to allow for separation of ballast and drum upon vehicular impact but not from wind and vacuum created by passing vehicles. The base of the unit height shall not exceed 5 inches. Two-piece drums may have a flared drum foundation, a collar not exceeding 5 inches in height and be of suitable shape and weight to provide stable support. One-piece drums that comply with these requirements may be used.

The Contractor shall furnish and install signs (Stop, Chevron, keep Right, etc.) for drums when directed by Engineer. Signs used on drums shall be tested for conformance with NCHRP 350, Test Level 3, and/or MASH requirements and shall be made of the same material used in the test. The Contractor may use other materials allowed by the FHWA acceptance letter when approved by the Engineer.

**Section 512.03(g)2b(3) – Direction indicator barricades** is deleted.

**Section 512.03(h) –Traffic Barrier Service** is replaced with the following:

**Traffic Barrier Service** shall be of sufficient length to provide anchorage and protection of traffic and personnel in work areas.

The Contractor shall begin continuous progressive prosecution of the work protected by the barrier once the barrier is in place until its completion. If the Contractor ceases to continuously prosecute such work, the Engineer may cause the Contractor to discontinue operations in other areas on the project and concentrate work efforts behind the traffic barrier service until that work is completed. The Contractor shall remove the traffic barrier service when the Engineer determines work is completed to the extent that traffic barrier service is no longer required.

While performing work activities, workers and equipment shall remain behind the protection of the traffic barrier service except as approved by the Engineer. Work outside traffic barrier service protection shall only proceed under the protection and direction of approved traffic control devices or flagger service to safeguard workers and traffic in advance of and at the point the traffic barrier service is opened for ingress or egress adjacent to the travel lane. The Engineer will not permit any equipment extending into an open travel lane.

Barrier openings for access to the work area may be provided only along tangent sections or along curved sections on the inside of traffic and shall be limited to the minimum length required for equipment access. The Contractor shall delineate and maintain normal pavement alignment at the barrier opening with Type D pavement marking.

At ingress openings, the exposed end of the barrier service shall be provided with a temporary impact attenuator approved by the Engineer. At egress openings, the exposed end shall be transitioned at a rate that complies with the VWAPM. For speeds below 30 mph, the transition flare rate shall be the same as that indicated for 30 mph. An impact attenuator will not be required at the exposed end of egress openings in barrier service provided the deflection angle between the pavement edge and the ends of the barrier service openings is 20 degrees or more.

Repairs to traffic barrier service shall match existing barrier so that positive connections can be maintained.

Delineators and barrier panels shall have reflectorized sheeting conforming to Section 247, shall be from the Department's Approved List 23, and shall be installed on traffic barrier service in accordance with the VWAPM.

The Contractor shall maintain the structural integrity of the barrier and its alignment while it is in use and shall maintain any associated warning lights, barrier delineators, barrier panels, and other devices in functional, clean and visible conditions at all times.

1. **Guardrail barrier service and terminal treatments** shall be installed in accordance with Section 505 except that the offset distance shall be as specified by the Engineer. The Contractor may be permitted to reuse guardrail or its hardware used for traffic barrier service guardrail for permanent installation provided the guardrail material is acceptable to the Engineer and conforms to Section 505 and the Standard Drawings for such guardrail. Marred galvanized surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with Section 233. Terminal treatments shall be permanently identified with a device specific Manufacturers' identification number by stamping or marking with a durable weather resistant material in accordance with § 33.2-274.1 of the Code of Virginia.
2. **Traffic barrier service** (concrete or longitudinal steel) shall be installed in accordance with the Plans and Standard Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, who will design according to Appendix A of the VWAPM. When traffic barrier ends at guardrail, fixed object attachment methods for construction zone shall be used to connect the barrier to the guardrail. Installation shall include additional guardrail posts and attachments as required. The traffic barrier, at a minimum, shall be tapered with the end of the barrier located behind the adjacent guardrail post in accordance with the VWAPM. Barrier connections shall be snug to prevent motion between sections.

Traffic barrier service used as a parapet shall be anchored as shown on the Plans or Section 500 of the Standard Drawings. Anchor holes in bridge decks shall be drilled with a rotary impact drill or other approved equipment that will limit damage to the deck. Anchor holes shall be located to avoid cutting reinforcing steel. Upon removal of the parapet, anchor holes shall be cleaned and filled with Type EP-4 or EP-5 epoxy mortar conforming to Section 243.

The Department will not permit the use of concrete traffic barrier service for permanent installations on bridge structures.

Traffic barrier service sections manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 and successfully tested to NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009 may be used until December 31, 2029, if they are in good working condition, and are a product shown on the Department's Approved Lists for NCHRP-350 or MASH Approved Products. Traffic barrier service sections manufactured after December 31, 2019, and all products in use after December 31, 2029, shall conform to MASH 2016 or its successor, and shall be from the Department's Approved List for Provisionally Approved MASH Products. All traffic barrier service runs shall be interlocking barrier of the same design or type.

The Contractor shall visually inspect all traffic barrier service shipped to a project before placing it in use. Concrete barrier sections shall be structurally sound with no concrete missing along the top, bottom, sides, or end sections of the barrier; no through cracks; and no exposed rebar. The Contractor shall promptly remove any traffic barrier service found by the Contractor or Engineer to be unacceptable due to inadequate structural integrity or functionality and replace the concrete barrier service at no cost to the Department.

Concrete barrier service shall be cleaned or coated sufficiently to afford good visibility and uniformity of appearance.

The Engineer will review and must approve the layout and anchorage method for job specific applications before the barrier is authorized for installation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may use additional traffic barriers for his convenience but at his own expense.

**Section 512.03(i) – Impact Attenuator Service** is replaced with the following:

**Impact Attenuator Service:** The Contractor shall install impact attenuator service at locations shown on the Plans or designated by the Engineer. An object marker for temporary impact attenuator shall be installed on the attenuator according to the details shown in the Standard Drawings. The object marker for impact attenuator service shall have reflective sheeting conforming to Section 247 featuring alternating diagonal black and orange 3 inch stripes sloping downward at an angle of 45 degrees in the direction vehicular traffic is to pass. Impact attenuators shall be permanently identified with a device specific Manufacturers' identification number by stamping or marking with a durable weather resistant material in accordance with § 33.2-274.1 of the Code of Virginia.

Impact Attenuator Service not shown on the Plans may be used at the request of the Contractor for the Contractor's convenience at the Contractor's expense.

All impact attenuator service shall be reviewed and approved by the State Location and Design Engineer before installation.

Impact Attenuators manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 and successfully tested to NCHRP 350 or the MASH 2009 may continue to be used until December 31, 2029. Impact Attenuators manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall meet MASH 2016 and shall be from the Department's Approved List for Provisionally Approved MASH Products.

**Section 512.03(j)2c – Equipment** is replaced with the following:

12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate traffic signal head sections with backplates mounted in the vertical display arrangement. Signal head sections may be mounted in the horizontal display arrangement when approved by the Engineer. Signal head sections and backplates shall conform to Section 238.

**Section 512.03(k) – Temporary (Construction) Pavement Markings** is replaced with the following:

**Temporary (Construction) Pavement Markings** shall be installed at locations shown on the Plans, the VWAPM, and as directed by the Engineer. Temporary pavement markings shall conform to Section 704 and be selected from the Department's Approved List 17. Temporary pavement markings are classified as Type A or B (temporary markings), Type D, Class III (removable tape), Type E (non-reflective black removable tape), and Flexible Temporary Pavement Markers (FTPMs).

The Contractor shall install temporary pavement markings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except that if the manufacturer's recommendation for material thickness and quantity of beads is less than that used when the material was tested by the NTPEP, the minimum product application rates shall conform to the NTPEP approved test rates for the specific marking. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations, including the NTPEP data for product thickness and glass bead quantities to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary pavement markings and shall correct any deficient markings by reapplying markings as directed or needed. The Department considers deficient any temporary pavement markings that provide inadequate guidance to motorists due to inadequate retroreflectivity, color qualities, or adherence to the pavement. The Engineer will make a visual nighttime inspection of all temporary pavement markings to identify areas where markings have

inadequate retroreflectivity. Other deficient qualities may be identified by visual inspection at any time.

Markings that no longer adhere to the pavement, and may cause guidance problems for motorists, or are inadequately retroreflective as determined by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor, with the following exceptions:

- Reapplication of skip line temporary pavement markings is not required unless the pavement marking does not adhere or inadequate retroreflectivity qualities are present for at least two consecutive skip lines.
- Reapplication of centerline (except skip lines) or edge line temporary pavement markings is not required unless the pavement marking does not adhere or inadequate retroreflectivity qualities are present for a continuous section of at least 70 feet.
- Reapplication of transverse markings is not required unless the pavement marking does not adhere or inadequate retroreflectivity qualities are present for a continuous section of at least 3 feet.

The Contractor may take retroreflectivity readings to counter visual observations by the Engineer as the basis for replacement of temporary pavement markings. These measurements shall be taken within 48 hours after the Contractor has been notified of the visual determination by the Engineer of deficient markings. The Engineer will grant additional time to the Contractor when inclement weather prevents accurate measurement of the temporary pavement markings.

The Contractor shall brush any form of debris from the marking before taking the retroreflectivity readings. Retroreflectivity measurements shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer using Contractor furnished equipment conforming to ASTM E1710. A copy of the operating instructions for the reflectometer shall be furnished to the Engineer before taking the measurements. The Contractor shall calibrate and operate the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance ( $R_L$ ), which shall be expressed as millicandelas per square foot per footcandle (mcd/sf/ftc). Measurements shall be taken at three random locations within each area of markings that are suspected of being inadequately retroreflective. When the length of the questionable visually inspected area is greater than 1 mile, the Contractor shall take measurements at three locations per mile segment or portion thereof. Measurements for all lines shall be taken in the middle of the line horizontally. Measurements for skip lines shall be taken in the middle of their length. Measurements for transverse lines shall be taken outside of the wheel path locations. The Engineer will designate the locations along the line segments where the measurements shall be taken. The Contractor shall make a log of the measurements and their locations and provide a copy to the Engineer. When the average of the three readings for an area is below 100 mcd/sf/ftc, the Contractor shall reapply the markings as indicated.

Temporary (construction) pavement markings found in need of reapplication in accordance with these requirements shall be reapplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department, with the following exceptions:

- Type D markings that have been under traffic for more than 180 days and requires reapplication will be paid for at the contract unit price when reapplied, unless the manufacturer's warranty coverage is still applicable.
- Markings damaged by the Department's snow removal or other maintenance and construction operations will be paid for at the contract unit price.

Deficient temporary pavement markings shall be replaced in the time specified in Section 704 for the maximum duration of unmarked roads.

Eradication for reapplication of Type A or B pavement markings is not required if allowed by the marking manufacturer, if the existing marking is well adhered and the total thickness of the existing and reapplied marking combined will not exceed 40 mils. If not well adhered, 90 percent of the existing markings shall be eradicated before reinstallation of the markings.

Existing Type D markings that are deficient (no longer retaining sufficient retroreflectivity) shall be removed before reapplication of new Type D, Class III markings.

1. **Temporary Type A or B pavement markings** shall be used where the roadway is to be resurfaced before changes in the traffic pattern or where pavement is to be demolished and traffic patterns will not change before demolition.
2. **Type D, Class III pavement markings** shall be used on final roadway surfaces or in areas where traffic patterns are subject to change before pavement is resurfaced, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

On non-final pavement surfaces, the Contractor may install Type A or B pavement markings when the surface temperature of the pavement is below the manufacturer's minimum application temperature for a Type D pavement marking. In such cases, the Contractor shall select a Type A or B product known to perform the best under those temperature conditions. When a Type A or B pavement marking is used instead of a Type D pavement marking due to the surface temperature being below the manufacturer's minimum application temperature, the Contractor will be paid at the contract unit price for Type D pavement marking. This shall include the Type A or B marking and any necessary eradication of the Type A or B pavement marking.

3. **Type D, Class III contrast pavement markings** shall be used for all longitudinal temporary pavement markings on bridge decks and hydraulic cement concrete riding surfaces if all of the following are met:
  - The road has a speed limit of 45 MPH or greater.
  - The hydraulic cement concrete riding surface in question is at least 200 feet in length.
  - The temporary markings are planned for at least 30 days of use.

Type D, Class III contrast markings are not required for any markings that are parallel to and within one foot of existing guardrail or other longitudinal barrier.

4. **Type E pavement markings** shall be used to cover existing markings in accordance with paragraph (I) herein.
5. **Flexible Temporary Pavement Markers (FTPMS)** may be used to simulate a temporary pavement marking line on the final surface, as an interim measure until the permanent pavement marking can be installed. FTPMs shall not be used in substitution for lines slated to be in place for more than 30 days.

FTPMS shall conform to Section 235 and shall consist of products from the Department's Approved List 22. All FTPM's shall be new product. FTPMs are suitable for use up to one year after the date of manufacture when stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

FTPMS shall include a removable material covering the reflective lens to protect the lens from being obscured or damaged during the paving operation.

FTPMS spacing shall be as follows:

- When simulating solid lines, the FTPMS shall be placed every 20 feet.
- When simulating double lines, pairs of side-by-side FTPMS shall be placed every 20 feet.
- When simulating broken lines with a 10-foot-skip/30-foot-gap pattern, 3 FTPMS shall be used per skip (5 feet between each FTPMS), with a 30-foot gap between simulated skips.
- When simulating dotted lines with a 3-foot skip/9-foot-gap pattern, 2 FTPMS shall be used per skip (3 feet between the two FTPMS), with a 9-foot gap between simulated skips.

FTPMS shall not be used to simulate transverse lines, symbol/message markings, or dotted lines with 2-foot dot/6-foot-gap pattern.

The color of FTPMS units and their reflective surfaces shall be the same color (white or yellow) as the temporary pavement markings they are being used in substitution for.

FTPMS shall be installed at the same locations that permanent pavement markings will be installed.

For surface treatment, slurry seal or latex emulsion treatment operations, the appropriate FTPMS with protective covering shall be installed before placing the new treatment. The lens protective covering shall be kept in place during the final surface placement to protect the lens from being obscured or damaged by the paving operation. Upon completion of surface treatment, slurry seal or latex emulsion treatment placement, the Contractor shall remove the protective covering from the reflective lens of the FTPMS before leaving the work site. Failure to remove such covering shall result in the non-payment for that portion type (skip or solid) of temporary pavement marking.

For plant mix operations, the appropriate FTPMS shall be installed on the newly-placed pavement after the pavement is thoroughly compacted and has cooled to the FTPMS manufacturer's recommended temperature for installation.

The Contractor shall maintain the FTPMS until the permanent pavement markings are installed. Damaged or missing FTPMS shall be replaced within 24 hours of discovery at the Contractor's expense with new FTPMS of the same manufacturing type, color and model. No more than one FTPMS may be damaged or missing out of every skip line or dotted line simulated segment. No two consecutive FTPMS may be damaged or missing on a simulated solid line or double line application, and no more than 30% of the FTPMS may be damaged or missing on any measured 100-foot segment of simulated solid line.

Once applied, FTPMS will be considered for a single use. If a FTPMS requires replacement before installation of permanent pavement markings, it shall be properly disposed of and replaced with a new FTPMS at no additional cost to the Department.

FTPMS shall be removed and properly disposed of when permanent pavement markings are installed. Used FTPMS removed from the pavement, including all containers, packaging, damaged FTPMS's and all other miscellaneous items of waste, shall be appropriately disposed of in accordance with Section 106.04.

**Section 512.03(I) – Eradicating Pavement Markings** is replaced with the following:

**Eradicating Pavement Markings:** Markings that may conflict with desired traffic movement, as determined by the Engineer, shall be eradicated as soon as practicable: either immediately before the shifting of traffic or immediately thereafter and before the conclusion of the workday during

which the traffic shift is made. Work shall be done in accordance with Section 704 except as noted herein.

The Contractor shall perform eradication by grinding, blasting, or a combination thereof. Blasting may be performed using water blasting, sand blasting, hydroblasting (combination of sand and water), or shot blasting. Water blasting and hydroblasting shall be done with equipment that includes a vacuum recovery system and capability to adjust the water pressure.

The Contractor may submit other methods for eradication for the Engineer's approval; however, the Department will not permit obscuring existing pavement markings with black paint or asphalt as a substitute for removal or obliteration. The Contractor shall minimize roadway surface damage when performing the eradication. The Contractor shall repair the pavement if eradication of pavement markings results in damage to or deterioration of the roadway presenting unsafe conditions for motorcyclists, bicyclists, or other road users. Pavement repair, when required, shall be performed using a method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall ensure workers are protected in accordance with Section 107.17 when eradicating pavement markings.

The Contractor shall vacuum or collect the eradication residue (removed markings, debris, and water) during and immediately after the eradication operation. Dust shall be collected during the entire operation. The Contractor shall ensure that no debris enters inlets or waterways.

Eradication residue from the removal of any pavement markings is considered to be a nonhazardous waste material and shall be disposed of in a properly permitted waste disposal facility in accordance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations. The Department does not require Contractor testing of the eradication residue for the eight Resource Conservation Recovery Act metals.

When markings are removed for lane shifts, transitions, or other areas or conditions required in the VWAPM, 100% of the pavement marking shall be removed.

Type E pavement markings may be used to cover existing markings instead of eradication on asphalt concrete surfaces. The Contractor shall use this material to cover markings as indicated in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Type E pavement marking shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Type E markings shall not be adhered to the pavement for more than 120 days. Type E markings shall not be used on HCC surfaces or bridge decks.

When eradicating symbols and messages, the entire theoretical box bounding the outermost limits of the markings shall be uniformly eradicated.

Eradication of 24" lines shall be considered nonlinear marking eradication.

**Section 512.03(m) – Temporary Pavement Markers** is renamed **Temporary Raised Pavement Markers** replaced with the following:

**Temporary Raised Pavement Markers** shall be installed with temporary pavement markings where required by the VWAPM and where directed by the Engineer. Temporary raised pavement markers shall not be used with Type E markings.

Temporary raised pavement markers shall be installed at the spacing required by the VWAPM, and as shown on Standard Drawing PM-8. . The Contractor may install two one-way markers instead of each two-way marker at no additional cost to the Department.

Temporary raised pavement markers shall be installed with a hot applied bitumen adhesive, except epoxy may be used on hydraulic cement concrete roadways and non-final surfaces of asphalt concrete roadways. Pavement damage caused by removing markers shall be repaired in kind by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall replace damaged, ineffective, or missing temporary raised pavement markers upon notification by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Markers damaged by the Department's snow removal operations or other maintenance and construction operations, however, will be paid for at the contract unit price.

**Section 512.03(p) – Temporary Pavement Message and Symbol Markings** is replaced with the following:

**Temporary Pavement Message and Symbol Markings** shall be the color, shape, and size required by the MUTCD, Standard Drawing PM-10, and the Plans. The Contractor shall install message and symbol markings in accordance with MUTCD, Section 704, the VWAPM, and the Standard Drawings.

Temporary pavement message and symbol markings shall be installed and maintained using the material specified on the Plans in accordance with Section 512.03(k).

Pavement message/symbol markings shall be installed at locations shown on the Plans and at locations designated by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement message markings shall be maintained in accordance with Section 512.03(k). Retroreflective measurements conforming to Section 512.03(k) shall be taken out of the wheel path locations. The pavement message/symbol marking shall be replaced when the average of the three readings for the symbol/message is below 100 mcd/sf/fc.

**Section 512.03(q) – Type 3 Barricades** is replaced as follows:

**Type 3 Barricades:** Type 3 barricades shall conform to NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, or MASH. Type 3 barricades shall be selected from those shown on the Department's Traffic Control Device Pre-Approval List. The Contractor shall provide a certification letter stating the brands and models of Type 3 barricades from the list proposed for the project. Instead of using Type 3 barricades on the listing, the Contractor may use other brands and models, if he submits a copy of the FHWA acceptance letter indicating the proposed substitutes complies with Test Level 3 of NCHRP Report 350 or MASH before use.

Type 3 Barricades shall be installed and ballasted in accordance with the VWAPM.

**Section 512.03(r) – Truck-mounted or trailer mounted attenuators** is replaced as follows:

**Truck-mounted or trailer-mounted attenuators (TMAs):** Truck-mounted and trailer-mounted attenuators manufactured on or prior to December 31, 2019 may be used if they are in good working condition, conform to Test Level 3 of NCHRP Report 350 or MASH, and are a product shown on the Department's Approved Lists for NCHRP-350 or MASH Approved Products. TMAs manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall conform to MASH Test Level 3 and shall be a product shown on the Department's Approved List for MASH Approved Products.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts/brochures of the TMA and a copy of the certification letter documenting NCHRP 350/MASH compliance of the specific TMA before their use on the project. TMAs shall be permanently identified with a device-specific manufacturers' identification number



by stamping or marking with a durable weather resistant material in accordance with § 33.2-274.1 of the Code of Virginia.

The weight of the support vehicle shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations to the Engineer, a copy of the original weigh ticket for the support vehicle, and a self-certification letter stating the support vehicle has not been altered since the original weight ticket was issued. The weigh ticket shall contain adequate information to identify the ticket with the applicable support vehicle. A copy of the self-certification and weigh ticket shall be available in the support vehicle at all times and upon request.

Additional weight may be added to the support vehicle to achieve the range recommended by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator provided the total weight is properly balanced without overloading any one axle, and is within the Gross Vehicle Weight Recommendation of the support vehicle. The added weight shall be securely attached to the support vehicle to prevent movement during an impact or movement of the vehicle. The additional weight and attachment method shall be self-certified by the Contractor and a copy of the self-certification letter shall be with the support vehicle at all times or a final stage manufacturer's certification sticker may be placed on the inside door of the altered vehicle.

The Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator shall be no less than 72 inches wide and no more than 96 inches wide. There shall be no additional devices such as signs, lights, and flag holders attached to the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator except those that were tested on the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator and provided by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator.

The support vehicle shall have at least one vehicle warning light functioning while in operation in accordance with the VWAPM. When allowed by the VWAPM, an electronic arrow operated in the caution mode may be used with the vehicle warning light. When installing and removing lane closures on a multilane roadway as well as when performing mobile operations, the support vehicle shall be equipped with both vehicle warning lights and an arrow board.

The support vehicle shall be operated and parked in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Limitations:** Traffic control devices shall not be installed from or removed to the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator support vehicle. When the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator is deployed there shall be no unsecured material in the bed of the support vehicle except the additional secured weight or truck-mounted devices such as an arrow board, a changeable message sign, or truck mounted signs. There shall also be no additional devices such as signs, lights, and flag holders attached to the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator except those that were tested on the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator and provided by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator.

If the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator is impacted, resulting in damage that causes the unit to be ineffective, all work requiring the use of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator shall cease until such time that repairs can be made or the Contractor provides another acceptable unit.

**Section 512.03(s) – Portable Changeable Message Signs** is amended to replace the second and third paragraphs with the following:

The sign shall be capable of sequentially displaying at least 2 phases of 3 lines of text each with appropriate controls for selection of messages and variable off-on times. Trailer-mounted PCMS shall be capable of displaying 3 lines of 8-character 18-inch text in a single phase, and vehicle-mounted PCMS shall be capable of displaying 3 lines of 8-character 10-inch text in a single phase. Each character module shall at a minimum use a five wide by seven high pixel matrix. The message shall be composed from keyboard entries.

Access to PCMS control mechanisms shall be physically locked at all times when deployed to deter message tampering.

The message shall be legible in any lighting condition. Motorists should be able to read the entire PCMS message twice while traveling at the posted speed.

The sign panel support shall provide for an acceptable roadway viewing height that shall be at least 7 feet from bottom of sign to crown of road.

**Section 512.03(w) – Portable Temporary Rumble Strips (PTRS)** is replaced as follows:

**Portable Temporary Rumble Strip (PTRS):**

A PTRS may be made of rubber or recycled rubber. It shall have a recessed, raised or grooved design to prevent movement and hydroplaning. PTRS color shall be in accordance with the VWAPM.

A PTRS shall consist of interlocking or hinged segments of equal length that prevent separation when in use. The combined overall usable length of the PTRS shall be between 10 feet 9 inches and 11 feet. The width of the PTRS shall be 12 to 13 inches. PTRS shall be between 5/8 inch and 1.0 inch in height. The weight of each roadway strip shall be between 100 and 120 pounds. The leading and departing edge taper shall be between 12 and 15 degrees.

Each roadway length of the PTRS shall have either a minimum of one cutout handle in the end of the rumble strip, or an interlocking segment which can be used as a handle for easy deployment or removal.

The manufacturer of the PTRS shall provide a signed affidavit that states the PTRS is able to withstand being run over by an 80,000 pound vehicle and retain its original placement with minor incidental movement of 6 inches or less during an 8 hour deployment. Incidental movement of the PTRS shall be parallel with other rumble strips in an array but shall not move so that its placement compromises the performance and safety of the other rumble strips, workers or the traveling public.

The PTRS shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions, without the use of adhesives or fasteners.

PTRS Placement shall be in accordance with the VWAPM.

**Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment** is amended to replace the 13th paragraph with the following:

**Impact attenuator service** will be measured in units of each and will be paid for at the Contract each price for the type specified. This price shall include installing, maintaining, and removing impact attenuator and object marker. Impact attenuators used with barrier openings for equipment access will not be measured for separate payment but the cost thereof shall be included with other appropriate items. When impact attenuator service is moved to a new location, as directed or approved by the Engineer, the relocated terminal will be measured for separate payment. Payment

for impact attenuator service will not be made until the work behind the corresponding barrier service is actively pursued.

**Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment** is amended to replace the 16th paragraph with the following:

**Temporary pavement markings** will be measured in linear feet and will be paid for at the contract linear foot price for the type, class and width specified. This price shall include marking materials, glass beads, adhesive, preparing the surface, maintaining, removing removable markings when no longer required, inspections, and testing.

If the Contractor uses FTPMs to simulate the temporary pavement marking, they will be measured in linear feet and paid for at the linear foot price for the temporary marking material being simulated. That measurement shall represent all FTPMs required for that simulated line marking. No additional payment will be made if the Contractor elects to remove FTPMs and install other temporary pavement markings. This cost shall include furnishing, installing and maintaining the FTPMs, removable covers, surface preparation, quality control tests, daily log, guarding devices, removal, and disposal.

**Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment** is amended to replace the 21st paragraph with the following:

**Eradication of existing nonlinear pavement markings** will be measured in square feet based on a theoretical box defined by the outermost limits of the nonlinear pavement markings as defined in Standard Drawing PM-10. Nonlinear pavement markings shall include but not be limited to, arrows, images, symbols, and messages. Eradication of existing nonlinear pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot. This price shall include removing nonlinear pavement markings, cleanup, and disposing of residue.

**Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment** is amended to replace the 30th paragraph with the following:

**Portable Temporary Rumble Strip (PTRS) Array** will be measured in Days per array and will be paid for at the Contract Day price. An Array shall consist of three rumble strips. This price shall include installing, maintaining, removing devices when no longer required, and relocating throughout the day.

**Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment** is amended by revising the Pay Item Table as follows:

The following pay items are removed:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Portable temporary rumble strip	Each

The following pay items are inserted:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Portable temporary rumble strip array	Day

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
**SECTION 704 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS**

**SECTION 704 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS** of the Specifications is amended as follows:

**Section 704.02 – Materials** is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

For Type B, Class VI pavement marking materials that are to be applied to latex emulsion or slurry seal surfaces, the selected Type B, Class VI manufacturer shall be a manufacturer that approves and warrants their product for application on that type of surface.

**Section 704.03 – Procedures** is amended to replace the second paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall have a certified Pavement Marking Technician present during all temporary pavement marking, permanent pavement marking, and pavement marker operations, except Flexible Temporary Pavement Marker (FTPM) installation.

**Section 704.03 – Procedures** is amended to replace the fourth through tenth paragraph with the following:

If the Contractor cannot have permanent pavement markings installed within the time limits specified, the Contractor shall install and maintain temporary pavement markings within the same time limits at no additional cost to the Department until the permanent pavement markings can be installed. Installation, maintenance, and removal or eradication of temporary pavement markings shall be according to Section 512.

The Contractor may mark the locations of proposed permanent markings on the roadway by installing premarking materials. Premarkings may be accomplished by installing removable tape, chalk, or lumber crayons, except pavement markings such as stop lines, crosswalks, messages, hatching, etc., shall be premarked using chalk or lumber crayons. Premarkings for yellow markings may be white or yellow. Premarkings for other colors shall be white.

When tape is used as a premarking material, premarking shall consist of 4- inch by 4-inch-maximum squares or 4-inch-maximum diameter circles spaced at 100-foot minimum intervals in tangent sections and 50-foot minimum intervals in curved sections. At locations where the pavement marking will switch colors (e.g., gore marking) the ends of the markings may be premarked regardless of the spacing.

When the Contractor uses chalk or lumber crayon as a premarking, the entire length of the proposed pavement marking may be premarked.

Premarkings shall be installed so their installation will not affect the adhesion of the permanent pavement markings. When removable tape is used as the premarking material and the lateral location of such premarkings to location of the final pavement markings exceeds 6 inches, the tape shall be removed at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall exercise caution and protect the public from damage while performing pavement marking operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for the complete preparation of the pavement surface, including, but not limited to, removing dust, dirt, loose particles, oily residues, curing compounds, concrete laitance, residues from eradication, and other foreign matter immediately before installing pavement markings. The pavement surface shall be clean and dry at the time of pavement marking installation and shall be tested in accordance with VTM 94 before permanent installation, with the VTM 94 test results noted on Form C-85. The Contractor shall

provide the equipment indicated in VTM 94 that are needed to perform the moisture test before application.

**Section 704.03 – Procedures** is amended by replacing the thirteenth paragraph with the following:

Non-truck mounted equipment shall be regulated to allow for calibration of the amount and type of material applied.

**Section 704.03 – Procedures** is amended to replace the eighteenth paragraph with the following:

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall be applied at the rate specified herein or as specified in the Department's Approved List for the specific pavement marking product. Beads and optics shall be evenly distributed over the entire lateral and longitudinal surface of the marking. The Contractor shall apply beads to the surface of liquid markings with a bead dispenser attached to the applicator that shall uniformly dispense beads simultaneously on and into the just-applied marking. The bead dispenser shall be equipped with a cut-off control synchronized with the applied marking material cut off control so that the beads are applied totally on the marking. Beads shall be applied while the liquid marking is still fluid, resulting in approximately 60% embedment in the marking's surface. Beads installed on crosswalks and stop lines on roadways with curbs only (no gutter) may be hand applied for two feet at the end of each line next to the curb with 100 percent of the beads embedded 50% to 60% into the marking's surface.

**Section 704.03(a)1 – Type A markings** is replaced with the following:

**Type A markings** shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. When applying atop existing pavement markings, the existing marking shall first be swept or eradicated to the extent necessary to ensure that the surface of the existing marking is clean, chalk free (not powdery), and well adhered.

Glass beads for Type A, Class I markings shall be AASHTO M 247 Type 1 Beads applied at a minimum rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint

Retroreflective optics for Type A, Class II markings shall be applied as noted in the Department's Approved List 20 for the selected pavement marking product.

The Contractor may substitute Type A, Class I cold weather paint (traffic paint designed for application at temperatures below 40 °F) for Type A, Class I conventional paint at no additional cost to the Department. Cold weather paint shall be from the Department's Approved List 20.

**Section 704.03(a)2 – Type B markings** is amended to replace the third paragraph with the following:

Non-truck mounted equipment for application of thermoplastic material shall include an extrude die with a burner, temperature controller, agitator, and mechanical bead applicator to allow for the correct amount of material to be applied.

**Section 704.03(a)2a – Thermoplastic (Class I)** is amended to replace the fourth through sixth paragraphs with the following:

Thermoplastic shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of materials other than paint or thermoplastic, unless the existing marking is 90 percent percent worn away or eradicated. When applying thermoplastic over existing paint or thermoplastic, the existing marking shall first be swept or eradicated to the extent necessary to ensure that the surface of the existing marking is clean, chalk free (not powdery), and well adhered.

Thermoplastic marking material shall be applied at thickness of 90 mils ( $\pm$  5 mils) above the riding surface, whether dense or open graded surface.

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall be surface applied at the rate of 10 pounds per 100 square feet unless specified otherwise on the Materials Division's Approved Products List 43 for the specific thermoplastic product.

**Section 704.03(a)2b – Preformed thermoplastic (Class II)** is amended to replace the first and second paragraphs with the following:

**Preformed thermoplastic (Class II)** material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. A primer or sealer manufactured by or recommended by the preformed thermoplastic manufacturer shall be applied to all hydraulic cement concrete surfaces and to asphalt concrete surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Preformed thermoplastic shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of materials other than paint or thermoplastic, unless the existing marking is 90 percent worn away or eradicated. When applying preformed thermoplastic over existing paint or thermoplastic, the existing marking shall first be swept or eradicated to the extent necessary to ensure the surface of the existing marking is clean, chalk free (not powdery), and well adhered.

Permanent transverse rumble strips shall be applied using two strips of white Type B, Class II material. The bottom strip shall be 250 mils thick and 4 inches wide, and the top strip shall be 125 mils thick and 2 inches wide (centered atop the bottom strip), unless noted otherwise in the plans. Transverse rumble strips shall be installed in arrays as per the Standard Drawings and the plans.

**Section 704.03(b) – Pavement messages and symbols markings** is amended to replace the second paragraph with the following:

Surface temperature at time of application shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. If the installation instructions do not specify minimum surface temperature, then the markings shall not be installed unless the surface temperature at time of application is 50°F or higher. Surface temperature requirements shall not be considered met if the temperature is forecasted to drop below the minimum within two hours of application. The Contractor may heat the pavement for a short duration to dry the pavement surface and bring the surface temperature to within the allowable temperatures for pavement marking installation, at no extra cost to the Department. Heat torch temperatures shall not exceed 300°F. The Contractor shall monitor pavement temperature to ensure it does not rise above 120°F at any time. Any damage to the pavement shall be promptly repaired at no extra cost to the Department.

Message and symbol markings include, but shall not be limited to, those detailed in Standard Drawing PM-10.

The sizes and shapes of symbols and characters shall match the size and shape specified in Standard Drawing PM-10 or elsewhere in the Contract. Hand-drawn or "stick" symbols or characters will not be allowed.

**Table VII-3** is replaced with the following:

TABLE VII-3 Pavement Markings						
Type	Class	Name	Film Thickness (mils)	Pavement Surface	Application Limitations	Appr. List No.

A	I	Conventional or Cold-Weather Traffic Paint	15 ± 1 when wet	AC HCC	May be applied directly after paving operations	20
A	II	High Build Traffic Paint	25 ± 2 when wet	AC HCC	May be applied directly after paving operations	20
B	I	Thermoplastic Alkyd	90 ± 5	AC HCC	May be applied directly after paving operations	43
	I	Thermoplastic Hydrocarbon	90 ± 5 when dry	AC HCC	Do not apply less than 30 days after paving operations	43
	II	Preformed Thermoplastic	120-130	AC HCC	Manufacturers installation instructions	73
	III	Epoxy resin	20 ± 1 when wet	AC HCC	Manufacturers installation instructions	75
	IV	Plastic-backed preformed Tape	60 - 120	AC HCC	Manufacturer's installation instructions	17
	VI	Patterned preformed Tape	20 min <sup>1</sup> 65 min <sup>2</sup>	AC HCC	(Note 4)	17
	VII	Polyurea	20 ± 1	AC HCC	Manufacturer's installation instructions	74
D	III	Wet Reflective Removable tape	(Note 3)	AC HCC	Temporary pavement marking	17
E		Removable black tape (Non-Reflective)	(Note 3)	AC	Temporary pavement marking for covering existing markings	17

<sup>1</sup>Thinnest portion of the tape's cross section.

<sup>2</sup>Thickest portion of the tape's cross section.

<sup>3</sup>In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

<sup>4</sup>In accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, except that Type B, Class VI markings on new plant mix asphalt surfaces shall be inlaid into the freshly installed asphalt surface and not surface-applied.

**Section 704.03(d)1 – Snowplowable raised pavement markers** is renamed **Section 704.03(d)1 – Inlaid Pavement Markers** and replaced as follows:

**Inlaid Pavement Markers** shall be installed with retroreflectors with front-side and back-side colors as per Standard Drawing PM-8.

The Contractor shall not install markers on existing bridge decks. Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be installed on new bridge decks where required by the Plans.

Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be placed in relation to pavement joints and cracks as follows:

- In existing Asphalt Concrete pavement, new or existing Hydraulic Cement Concrete pavement, and bridge decks, the edge of the groove shall be at least 2 inches from pavement joints and cracks, ensuring that the finished line of markers is straight in accordance with the tolerance for pavement markings specified in Section 704.03 of the Specifications. Offset from the longitudinal joint shall take precedence over straightness of the line of markers.
- In new Hydraulic Cement Concrete pavement or when installed in conjunction with new latex modified microsurfacing or slurry seal treatments, the edge of the groove shall be at least 2 inches from all longitudinal and transverse surface course pavement joints and 1 inch maximum off alignment from the corresponding pavement marking line. The finished line of markers shall be straight in accordance with the tolerance for pavement markings

specified in Section 704.03 of the Specifications. Straightness of the line of markers and alignment with the corresponding pavement marking line takes precedence over offset from the surface course joint.

Retroreflectors shall be affixed to holders, using an adhesive from the Department's Approved List 22 (Inlaid Pavement Markers) prior to installation.

Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be installed as per Standard Drawing PM-8.

Tapered grooves and plunge cuts shall be cut using diamond blades that can accurately control the groove dimensions, resulting in smooth uniform tapers and smooth groove bottoms and ensuring the pavement does not tear or ravel. The Contractor shall remove all dirt, grease, oil, loose or unsound layers, and any other material from the groove which would reduce the bond of the adhesive. Pavement surfaces shall be maintained in a clean and dry condition until the marker is placed.

Holders shall be installed in the same shift as grooving.

The epoxy adhesive shall be thoroughly mixed until it is uniform in color, and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The Contractor shall partially fill the plunge cut with sufficient epoxy adhesive such that the epoxy adhesive bed area is equal to the bottom area of the holder. The Contractor shall then set the holder in the epoxy adhesive such that the breakaway tabs are resting on the road surface, the holder is centered in the cut, and then fill in additional epoxy adhesive if necessary so the entire perimeter of the holder is completely surrounded in epoxy, with the epoxy level with the edge of the holder in accordance with the manufacturer instructions.

The Contractor shall remove all adhesive and foreign matter from the face of the retroreflector or replace the retroreflector if adhesive and foreign matter cannot be removed. The marker shall be replaced if it is not properly positioned and adhered in the plunge cut.

**Section 704.03(d)2 – Raised Pavement Markers** is renamed **Nonplowable Raised Pavement Markers** and is replaced with the following:

**Nonplowable raised pavement markers** shall be bonded to the surface in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The bonding material shall be from the Department's Approved List 22 for the specific marker.

**Section 704.04 – Measurement and Payment** is amended to replace the fifth paragraph with the following:

**Pavement markers** will be measured in units of each for the type specified and will be paid for at the contract unit price per each. This price shall include surface preparation, furnishing, installing, prismatic retroreflectors, pavement cutting, adhesive, holders, quality control tests, and daily log.

**Section 704.04—Measurement and Payment** is amended by revising the Pay Item Table as follows:

The following pay items are removed:



<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Pavement message marking (Message)	Each or Linear Foot

The following pay items are inserted:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Pavement message marking (Message, Type or class material)	Each or Linear Foot

## **SECTION 518—TRAINEES ON CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

### **518.01—Description**

This work shall consist of providing the training specified herein as part of the Contractor's EEO Affirmative Action Program. This specification implements the provisions and requirements of 23 CFR, Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix B.

### **518.02—Procedures**

The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a copy of the specific training program and a certificate showing the type and duration of training satisfactorily completed upon completion of the training program. The Contractor shall maintain records and furnish periodic reports to the Engineer documenting compliance with the requirements herein.

**(a) Number of Trainees:** The number of trainees for each contract shall be as specified in the Contract. The number of trainees is determined by the District Civil Rights Manager (DCRM). If the Contractor sublets a portion of the Contract, the Contractor shall determine how many trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor. The Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for conforming to the training requirements imposed by this specification. The Contractor shall ensure that these same training requirements are included and made applicable to the subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

**(b) Distribution of Trainees:** The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by the Contractor or approved subcontractors under the Contract who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program. 726 518.02 The enrollment of minorities, women, and other disadvantaged persons is approved and monitored by the DCRM. Trainees will be enrolled and approved by the DCRM on Form C-65 prior to the start of training.

**(c) Minorities and Women:** Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status are primary objectives under this program. The Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor shall demonstrate the steps taken in pursuit thereof prior to a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is in compliance with the requirements herein. This training commitment shall not be used to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**(d) Use of Journeymen:** No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which the person has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or

has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor shall satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions on the employee application or by other suitable means. The Contractor's records shall document the findings in each case.

**(e) Length and Type of Training:** The minimum length and type of training for each classification shall be established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the DCRM. The DCRM will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated and designed to meet the EEO obligations of the Contractor and qualify the average trainee for journeymen status in the indicated classification by the end of the training period. Apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a state apprenticeship program (Virginia Department of Labor & Industry) recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, will also be considered acceptable in meeting the trainee contract goal provided they are being administered in a manner consistent with the EEO obligations of the Contract. Approval of a training program shall be obtained from the DCRM prior to the commencement of work in the classification covered by the program. Training shall be provided in the construction trade classifications indicated in the On the Job Training (OJT) Manual for Standard Pre-Approved Job Classifications. The Contractor shall provide all training on state or federally funded projects of the Department.

**(f) Commencement of Training:** It is normally expected that a trainee will begin training on the project as soon as is feasible after the start of the work that requires the skill involved and will remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in the work classification or until the trainee has completed the training program. It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire duration of the contract. The number trained will be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled under the contract for the entire contract period.

**(g) Payment to Trainees:** Trainees shall be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate prevailing minimum journeyman's rate for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period unless apprentices in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on the project. In such cases, the appropriate rates approved by the DCRM in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by these requirements.

**(h) Failure to Provide Required Training:** The Contractor's failure to provide the required training damages the effectiveness and integrity of this Affirmative Action Program and circumvents the 727 519.01 Department's federal mandate to bring women and minorities into the highway construction industry. Therefore, if the Contractor has failed by the end of the project to meet the required trainee contract goal, the Contractor shall submit written good faith documentation indicating the reasons the trainee goal was not attained. This documentation shall be submitted to the DCRM, and should it be determined insufficient, the lack of commitment to this Affirmative Action Program will be relayed to the Engineer for inclusion in the Contractor's Performance Evaluation Report for the project.

Efforts taken by a Contractor that result in the OJT contract goal being exceeded will be recognized for the Contractor's support of the Department's commitment to assuring skill

improvement opportunities for minorities and women in highway construction. To exceed an OJT goal is to enroll and graduate more trainees than the number specified in the contract.

### **518.03—Measurement and Payment**

The Contractor will be paid \$3.00 per hour for each employee who is trained in accordance with the approved training program, except as otherwise noted hereinafter. The DCRM can request approval by the Engineer that a Contractor be paid for training persons in excess of the trainee contract goal specified or for trainees enrolled on a contract without a trainee goal. If approved, this payment will be made even though the Contractor received additional training program funds from other sources provided such other sources do not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other payments. The Department will pay the Contractor stipend \$3.00 per training hour for training occurring on state or federally funded Department projects.

The Contractor will be credited for each apprentice/trainee employed on the project and will be reimbursed on the basis of hours worked listed on certified payrolls and the weekly submittal of trainee Form C-67. This form will serve as a record of trainee hours completed under the Contract.

If, in the judgment of the Contractor, Engineer, and DCRM, a trainee becomes proficient enough to qualify as a journeyman before the end of the prescribed training program and the Contractor so employs the trainee, full credit will be given toward the attainment of the trainee goal; however, the Contractor will be paid only for the actual trainee hours completed. The Department will pay the Contractor for only those training hours completed if the trainee does not complete training due to lay-off, termination, or resignation.

No payment will be made to the Contractor should the required training not be provided or the trainee is not hired as a journeyman and there is evidence of a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in complying with the requirements specified herein